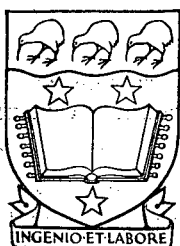


THE  
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR  
1963

PRINTED FOR  
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND  
BY  
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED  
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND  
1963

# CONTENTS

CALENDAR .. .. .	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY .. .. .	19
THE COUNCIL .. .. .	20
THE SENATE .. .. .	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES .. .. .	22
STAFF:	
ACADEMIC .. .. .	24
LIBRARY .. .. .	37
ADMINISTRATION .. .. .	37
ADULT EDUCATION .. .. .	39
GENERAL INFORMATION .. .. .	40
STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES .. .. .	41
MATRICULATION .. .. .	43
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION .. .. .	45
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM .. .. .	47
TERMS .. .. .	49
ENROLMENT AND LECTURES .. .. .	51
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT .. .. .	57
EXAMINATIONS .. .. .	62
DISCIPLINE .. .. .	67
THE LIBRARY .. .. .	69
BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS .. .. .	73
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:	
AUCKLAND AWARDS .. .. .	82
NATIONAL AWARDS .. .. .	143
ANNUAL FEES .. .. .	153
EXAMINATION FEES .. .. .	160
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS .. .. .	164
SCIENCE .. .. .	254
COMMERCE .. .. .	300
LAW .. .. .	311
MUSIC .. .. .	333
ARCHITECTURE .. .. .	353

TOWN PLANNING .. .. .	373
ENGINEERING .. .. .	377
FINE ARTS .. .. .	400
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY .. .. .	407
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY .. .. .	410
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY .. .. .	413
INTERMEDIATE COURSES .. .. .	414
<b>TIMETABLES:</b>	
ARTS .. .. .	416
SCIENCE .. .. .	418
MUSIC .. .. .	420
COMMERCE .. .. .	422
O'RORKE HALL .. .. .	423
THE CHAPLAIN .. .. .	423
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE .. .. .	423
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION .. .. .	424
UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS .. .. .	430
GRADUATE THESES .. .. .	447
ROLL OF GRADUATES AND DIPLOMA-HOLDERS .. .. .	450
SCHOLARS AND PRIZEWINNERS .. .. .	464
<b>LEGISLATION:</b>	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961 .. .. .	473
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE .. .. .	505
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL .. .. .	507
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE .. .. .	514
FORM OF LEGACY .. .. .	518
INDEX .. .. .	520

---

*The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1956:*

**FORMER OFFICERS**

**HISTORICAL SKETCH**

*The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1961:*

**BENEFACTIONS**

**DONORS TO THE LIBRARY**

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to which particular attention is drawn.



# C A L E N D A R    1 9 6 3

## IMPORTANT DATES

**SPECIAL ADMISSIONS:** Students seeking Provisional or Ad Eundem Statum admission should **complete all arrangements before Enrolment Week begins.**

**INTERNAL STUDENTS:** Enrolment will take place between 25th February-1st March. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on page 7 and will be advertised in the daily newspapers. An **Enrolment Penalty of £10** will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates.

**EXTERNAL STUDENTS:** Exemption applications should be completed before 31st January (Massey subjects) or 1st March (Auckland subjects).

**CHANGES OF COURSE:** The last day for withdrawals from classes is 31st March. No student may alter his course after this date.

**TERMS CARRIED FORWARD:** Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known, and complete applications before 31st March.

**EXAMINATIONS:** Entries must be completed by 10th May for Honours, Masters and Engineering Professional; all others by 10th June.

# C A L E N D A R    1 9 6 3

---

## JANUARY

1 TUES  
2 WED  
3 THUR  
4 FRI  
5 SAT

---

6 SUN  
7 MON  
8 TUES  
9 WED  
10 THUR

11 FRI    Applications for University Research Fund Fellowships close  
             with the Registrar.

12 SAT

---

13 SUN  
14 MON  
15 TUES  
16 WED  
17 THUR  
18 FRI  
19 SAT

---

20 SUN  
21 MON  
22 TUES  
23 WED  
24 THUR  
25 FRI  
26 SAT

---

27 SUN  
28 MON  
29 TUES  
30 WED  
31 THUR

## FEBRUARY

1 FRI    Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir James  
             Gunson and John Court Scholarships (Agriculture).

2 SAT

---

3 SUN

4 MON  
5 TUES  
6 WED  
7 THUR  
8 FRI  
9 SAT

---

10 SUN  
11 MON  
12 TUES  
13 WED  
14 THUR  
15 FRI  
16 SAT

---

17 SUN  
18 MON  
19 TUES  
20 WED  
21 THUR  
22 FRI  
23 SAT

---

24 SUN

25 MON Enrolment week begins. SURNAME  
INITIALS  
 These students enrol today:  
 (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering,  
 Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural,  
 Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Inter-  
 mediates .. .. . A-K  
 (b) Faculty of Law (Students taking Law subjects  
 only) .. .. . A-L  
 (c) Fine Arts — full time (application in the first  
 instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Great  
 North Road) .. .. . A-Z

26 TUES These students enrol today: SURNAME  
INITIALS  
 (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering,  
 Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural,  
 Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Inter-  
 mediates) .. .. . L-S  
 (b) Faculty of Law (Students taking Law subjects  
 only) .. .. . M-Z

- (c) School of Fine Arts — part-time (application in the first instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Great North Road) . . . . . A-Z

27 WED These students enrol today:

SURNAME  
INITIALS

- (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Intermediates) . . . . . T-Z
- (b) Arts students taking Science subjects, including Mathematics and Geography . . . . . A-Z
- (c) All Law students taking any Arts units . . . . . A-Z
- (d) All Commerce students taking Mathematics . . . . . A-Z
- (e) Commerce students . . . . . A-L
- (f) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music . . . . . A-C
- (g) Faculty of Architecture (excluding Intermediate) and Urban Valuation

28 THUR These students enrol today:

SURNAME  
INITIALS

- (a) Commerce students (Note: Students taking Mathematics must enrol on Wednesday) . . . . . M-Z
- (b) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music . . . . . D-M
- (c) Faculty of Architecture (excluding Intermediate) and Urban Valuation
- (d) Town Planning . . . . . A-L

Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date will be required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.

Candidates for B.Arch. who have not presented theses by this date will be required to make a further examination entry by 10th June if presenting theses this year.

## MARCH

1 FRI These students enrol today:

SURNAME  
INITIALS

- (a) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music . . . . . N-Z
- (b) Town Planning . . . . . M-Z
- (c) Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate) . . . . . A-Z

Exemption applications due for Auckland subjects, and not accepted after this date, except with late fee by 31st March.

Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship and J. P. Campbell Bursary (Law).

Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2	SAT	
<hr/>		
3	SUN	
4	MON	First Term opens.
5	TUES	
6	WED	
7	THUR	
8	FRI	
9	SAT	
<hr/>		
10	SUN	
11	MON	
12	TUES	
13	WED	
14	THUR	
15	FRI	
16	SAT	
<hr/>		
17	SUN	
18	MON	
19	TUES	
20	WED	
21	THUR	
22	FRI	
23	SAT	
<hr/>		
24	SUN	
25	MON	
26	TUES	
27	WED	
28	THUR	Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.
29	FRI	
30	SAT	
<hr/>		
31	SUN	Last day for alterations to courses. Last day for signing Matriculation declarations except with late fee. Applications close for Provisional Admission except with late fee.

Applications close for Terms to be carried forward.  
 External students' late fee applications (Auckland subjects)  
 not accepted after this date.

**APRIL**

1 MON  
 2 TUES  
 3 WED  
 4 THUR  
 5 FRI  
 6 SAT

---

7 SUN  
 8 MON  
 9 TUES  
 10 WED Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.

11 THUR  
 12 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.  
 13 SAT

---

14 SUN  
 15 MON  
 16 TUES Easter Recess ends.  
 17 WED Lectures resume after Easter Recess.  
 18 THUR  
 19 FRI  
 20 SAT

---

21 SUN Matriculation declarations, due 31st March, received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

22 MON  
 23 TUES  
 24 WED  
 25 THUR Anzac Day.  
 26 FRI  
 27 SAT

---

28 SUN  
 29 MON  
 30 TUES Applications for Provisional Admission due 31st March received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

## MAY

1 WED  
2 THUR  
3 FRI  
4 SAT

---

5 SUN  
6 MON  
7 TUES  
8 WED  
9 THUR

10 FRI Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.  
Examination entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for  
Masters and Honours in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce,  
Fine Arts and Engineering, also Engineering Profes-  
sional examinations and Science Foreign Language  
Reading Test.

11 SAT First Term closes.

---

12 SUN  
13 MON  
14 TUES  
15 WED  
16 THUR  
17 FRI  
18 SAT

---

19 SUN  
20 MON  
21 TUES  
22 WED  
23 THUR  
24 FRI  
25 SAT

---

26 SUN  
27 MON  
28 TUES  
29 WED  
30 THUR

31 FRI Examination entries due by 10th May received until this date  
if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.  
Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in Inter-  
national Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auck-  
land, by this date.

## JUNE

- 1 SAT Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago,  
for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.
- 

- 2 SUN  
3 MON Queen's Birthday.  
4 TUES Second Term opens.  
5 WED  
6 THUR  
7 FRI  
8 SAT
- 

- 9 SUN  
10 MON Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the following  
October and November examinations: B.A., B.Sc.,  
B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B.,  
Intermediate Examinations for Architecture and En-  
gineering; for Diplomas in Architecture, Education,  
Educational Psychology, Executant Diploma in Music,  
Fine Arts (other than Honours), Music, Town Planning  
and Urban Valuation.

Entries (with fees) for the Professional Examinations in  
Accountancy and Institute Examinations in Architecture  
close with the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035,  
Wellington.

- 11 TUES  
12 WED  
13 THUR Autumn General Meeting of Students' Association.  
14 FRI  
15 SAT
- 

- 16 SUN  
17 MON  
18 TUES  
19 WED  
20 THUR  
21 FRI  
22 SAT
- 

- 23 SUN  
24 MON  
25 TUES  
26 WED  
27 THUR  
28 FRI  
29 SAT
-



30 SUN

## JULY

1 MON Examination entries due 10th June received until this date  
if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

2 TUES

3 WED

4 THUR

5 FRI

6 SAT

7 SUN

8 MON Mid-term break begins.

9 TUES

10 WED

11 THUR

12 FRI

13 SAT Mid-term break ends.

14 SUN

15 MON Lectures resume after mid-term break.

16 TUES

17 WED

18 THUR

19 FRI

20 SAT

21 SUN

22 MON

23 TUES

24 WED

25 THUR

26 FRI

27 SAT

28 SUN

29 MON

30 TUES

31 WED Applications close for admission to the course for the  
Executant Diploma in Music.

Applications close for the following Music Scholarships:  
Auckland Centennial Music; Bishop Music; Walter Kirby  
Singing.

## AUGUST

1 THUR

2 FRI

3 SAT

4 SUN  
5 MON  
6 TUES  
7 WED  
8 THUR  
9 FRI  
10 SAT

---

11 SUN  
12 MON  
13 TUES  
14 WED  
15 THUR  
16 FRI  
17 SAT Second Term ends.

---

18 SUN  
19 MON  
20 TUES  
21 WED  
22 THUR  
23 FRI  
24 SAT

---

25 SUN  
26 MON  
27 TUES  
28 WED  
29 THUR  
30 FRI  
31 SAT

---

## SEPTEMBER

1 SUN Entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.

Entries (with fees) for Entrance and Entrance Scholarships examinations to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, by this date.

Entries (with fees) for Preliminary Examination (Fine Arts) close with Secretary, Examinations Board, by this date.  
Fees £3/10/- for whole examination, £2/5/- if divided.

2 MON  
3 TUES  
4 WED

5 THUR  
6 FRI  
7 SAT

---

8 SUN  
9 MON Third Term opens.  
10 TUES  
11 WED  
12 THUR  
13 FRI  
14 SAT

---

15 SUN  
16 MON  
17 TUES  
18 WED  
19 THUR  
20 FRI  
21 SAT

---

22 SUN Entries due Examinations Board, Wellington 1st September  
received until this date with late fee of £2/2/-.

23 MON  
24 TUES  
25 WED  
26 THUR  
27 FRI  
28 SAT

---

29 SUN  
30 MON

## OCTOBER

1 TUES  
2 WED  
3 THUR  
4 FRI  
5 SAT

---

6 SUN  
7 MON  
8 TUES  
9 WED  
10 THUR  
11 FRI  
12 SAT Lectures end about this date.

---

13 SUN  
 14 MON  
 15 TUES  
 16 WED  
 17 THUR  
 18 FRI  
 19 SAT

---

20 SUN  
 21 MON  
 22 TUES  
 23 WED  
 24 THUR  
 25 FRI  
 26 SAT

---

27 SUN  
 28 MON Observed as Labour Day holiday.  
 29 TUES Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin about this date.  
 30 WED  
 31 THUR Third Term closes.  
 Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (Arts).  
 Applications for National Research Scholarship close D.S.I.R., Wellington.

## NOVEMBER

1 FRI Candidates for a Master's Degree must present Theses by this date except by special permission. Dip. Ed. and Dip.Ed.Psych. candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

Applications close with the Registrar for the Auckland Savings Bank, O'Rorke Hall and Student Memorial Scholarships (General), Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, Lancaster Memorial Prizes and the Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany).

Applications close with the Registrar for the Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship (Arts undergraduate).

Applications close with the Registrar for the Duffus Lubecki and Sir George Grey Scholarships, and Fletcher Industries Bursary (Science).

Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine); the Fogerty Memorial and Bank of New South Wales Scholarships (Economics); the Robert Horton, Evan Gibb Hudson and James Fletcher Engineering Scholarships; and all Colonial Sugar Scholarships.

Applications close with the Registrar for University Research Scholarships (Arts and Science), and for the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance).

Applications close with the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, for the Joe Raynes Scholarship.

Applications close with the Scholarships Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, for Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, Travelling Scholarships, Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship, Shirlcliffe Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship.

2 SAT

---

3 SUN

4 MON

5 TUES

6 WED

7 THUR

8 FRI

9 SAT

---

10 SUN

11 MON

12 TUES

13 WED

14 THUR

15 FRI Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

16 SAT

---

17 SUN

18 MON

19 TUES

20 WED

21 THUR

22 FRI

23 SAT

---

24 SUN  
 25 MON  
 26 TUES  
 27 WED  
 28 THUR  
 29 FRI

30 SAT Applications close with the Registrar for the Sanders  
 Memorial Scholarship (Entrance level).

## DECEMBER

1 SUN  
 2 MON  
 3 TUES  
 4 WED  
 5 THUR  
 6 FRI  
 7 SAT

8 SUN  
 9 MON  
 10 TUES  
 11 WED  
 12 THUR  
 13 FRI  
 14 SAT

15 SUN  
 16 MON  
 17 TUES  
 18 WED  
 19 THUR  
 20 FRI  
 21 SAT

22 SUN  
 23 MON  
 24 TUES  
 25 WED Christmas Day.  
 26 THUR Boxing Day.  
 27 FRI  
 28 SAT

29 SUN  
 30 MON  
 31 TUES

# OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

*Visitor*

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

*Chancellor*

SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, MD, ChM N.Z., HonLLD. Belf.,  
FRCS Eng., FRACS, FACSHon.

*Pro-Chancellor*

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, MA N.Z.

*Vice-Chancellor*

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxford

*Registrar*

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

## THE COUNCIL

(As at 31st December, 1962)

OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, BA N.Z.  
*Elected by Graduates*

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA, LittD N.Z.  
*Professor of Classics, appointed by the Senate*

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, MA N.Z. (Pro-Cancellor)  
*Appointed by the Council*

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z.  
*Professor of Geography, appointed by the Senate*

LEONARD IEFLEMING ENSOR, ED, MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z.  
*Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools  
within the Auckland University District*

HUBERT HENDERSON, MA Camb., BA, BSc Lond.  
*Elected by Graduates*

DONALD REES LLEWELLYN, DSc Birm., DPhil Oxford, FNZIC, FRIC  
*Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate*

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z.  
*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council*

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxford (Vice-Chancellor)  
*Ex officio*

MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, MBE, BA, MSc N.Z.  
*Elected by Graduates*

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, MD, ChM N.Z., HonLLD Belf.,  
FRACS, FACSHon. (Chancellor)  
*Elected by Graduates*

DOVE MYER ROBINSON, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)  
*Ex officio*

DENIS ROGERS, MB, ChB N.Z.  
*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council*

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, DSc N.Z., FGS, ANZIC  
*Associate-Professor of Geology, appointed by the Senate*

COLIN GEORGE FREDERICK SIMKIN, DPhil Oxford, MA, DipSocSc  
N.Z.  
*Professor of Economics, appointed by the Senate*



EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, OBE, MA N.Z.  
*Elected by Graduates*

ROBERT JAMES TIZARD, MA N.Z.  
*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council*

LINDSAY RUSSELL WALLACE, MAgrSc N.Z., PhD Camb.  
*Elected by Graduates*

ARTHUR WILLIAM YOUNG, LLB N.Z.  
*Appointed by the Students' Association*

---

## THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR  
*(Chairman)*

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER  
*(Appointed by Council)*

ASSOCIATE-PROFESSOR E. J. SEARLE  
*(Elected by Lecturers)*

DR O. W. PARNABY  
*(Elected by Lecturers)*

## DEANS OF FACULTIES

(As at 31st December, 1962)

*Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

PROFESSOR S. MUSGROVE, MA, DPhil Oxford

*Deputy Dean*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K. SINCLAIR, MA, PhD N.Z.

*Dean of the Faculty of Science*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP Lond.

*Deputy Dean*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z., FGS, ANZIC

*Dean of the Faculty of Commerce*

DR G. P. BRAAE, DPhil Oxford, MCom N.Z.

*Dean of the Faculty of Law*

PROFESSOR A. G. DAVIS, LL.D Lond., LL.M N.Z.

*Dean of the Faculty of Education*

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, PhD Lond., MA, DipEd N.Z.

*Dean of the Faculty of Music*

PROFESSOR C. NALDEN, MusB Durham, MusD Lond.

*Dean of the Faculty of Architecture*

PROFESSOR A. C. LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA

*Dean of the Faculty of Engineering*

PROFESSOR N. A. MOWBRAY, BEHons Civil N.Z., MICE, MNZIE,  
AMIWE

*Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts*

PROFESSOR P. J. BEADLE, FRSA Sth.Aust., NZSID

---

*Librarian*

F. A. SANDALL, BA, DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA

*Liaison Officer*

K. S. TURTILL, MA N.Z.

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

### *Anthropology*

- 1950 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA *Sydney*,  
PhD *Lond.*
- 1952 *Senior Lecturer in Maori Language:* B. G. BIGGS, PhD *Indiana*,  
MA *N.Z.*
- 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology:* R. N. H. BULMER, MA  
Camb., PhD *A.N.U.*
- 1959 M. C. GROVES, BAHons *Melb.*, DPhil, DipAnthrop *Oxford*  
(On leave)
- 1961 *Senior Lecturer in Prehistory:* R. C. GREEN, BA, MS *New Mexico*
- 1961 *Lecturer in Prehistory:* F. W. SHAWCROSS, BA *Camb.*
- 1962 *Lecturer in Social Anthropology:* J. BECKETT, BA *Lond.*, MA  
A.N.U.
- Lecturer in Technology and Primitive Economics, Part-Time:* R. A.  
SCOBIE, MA *Lond.*
- Lecturer in Physical Anthropology, Part-Time:* R. M. S. TAYLOR,  
DDS *N.Z.*

### *Classics*

- 1927 *Professor, Head of Department:* E. M. BLAIKLOCK, MA, LittD  
N.Z.
- 1939 *Associate-Professor:* L. W. A. CRAWLEY, BA *Camb.*, MA *N.Z.*
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* B. F. HARRIS, MA *Oxford*, BA, BD *N.Z.*
- 1954 H. R. MINN, PhD, MA, BD *Lond.*, MA *N.Z.*
- 1960 *Lecturer in Ancient History:* R. G. COWLIN, MA *Camb.*
- 1963 *Lecturers:* M. A. MOORE, BAHons *Lond.*
- 1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA *N.Z.*

### *Economics*

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. G. F. SIMKIN, MA, DipSocSc  
N.Z., DPhil *Oxford*
- 1962 *Associate-Professor:* H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil *Frankfurt*
- 1957 *Senior Lecturer in Economic Theory:* A. D. BROWNLIE, MCom  
N.Z. (On leave)

- 1960 *Senior Lecturer in Economic History*: MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA Wales, PhD Camb.
- 1962 *Senior Lecturer in Econometrics*: G. P. BRAAE, DPhil Oxford, MCom N.Z.

### Education

- 1954 *Professor, Head of Department*: R. WINTERBOURN, PhD Lond., MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1946 *Senior Lecturers*: B. W. HARE, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1947 I. CUMMING, BA, MEd Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS
- 1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, PhD Ohio State, MA N.Z.
- 1955 W. D. BARNEY, PhD Lond., MA, DipEd N.Z. (On leave)
- 1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, PhD Lond., MA N.Z.
- 1961 *Lecturers*: M. N. LOVEGROVE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 D. M. McALPINE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA, PhD Calif., MA, DipEd N.Z.
- 1962 MRS MARIE CLAY, MA, DipEd N.Z.
- Lecturer, Part-Time*: R. J. JEFFERY, MA N.Z.

### English

- 1947 *Professor, Head of Department*: S. MUSGROVE, DPhil, MA Oxford
- 1945 *Associate-Professors*: M. K. JOSEPH, MA, BLitt Oxford, MA N.Z. (On leave)
- 1948 J. C. REID, MA, LittD N.Z.
- 1947 *Senior Lecturer (in charge of English Language)*: ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA, PhD Lond.
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers*: T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z.
- 1953 T. CRAWFORD, MA Edin. and N.Z.
- 1954 W. H. PEARSON, PhD Lond., MA N.Z.
- 1958 W. J. CAMERON, MA N.Z., PhD Reading
- 1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Bristol
- 1960 P. W. DAY, MA Oxford and N.Z.
- 1961 *Lecturers*: C. D. DOYLE, MA N.Z.
- 1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxford

- 1961 R. N. J. TAMPLIN, BA *Oxford*  
 1961 P. DANE, MA *Leic.*

*Geography*

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA *Lond.*,  
 DSc *N.Z.*  
 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* J. W. FOX, BA *Hons Lond.*  
 1961 J. B. DALRYMPLE, MSc, PhD *Lond.*  
 1961 AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA *N.Z.*  
 1961 *Lecturers:* P. D. KEDDIE, MA *Wis.*  
 1961 A. S. FRASER, BSc *Hons Aberd.*  
 1962 G. J. FIELDING, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Calif.*

*German*

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. A. ASHER, DrPhil *Basle*, MA  
*N.Z. (On leave)*  
 1957 *Senior Lecturer:* R. MARLEYN, DrPhil *Gottingen*, MA *Oxford*  
 1961 *Lecturers:* W. O. DROESCHER, MA *N.Z.*  
 1962 J. STINCHCOMBE, BA *Hons Bristol*  
 1959 *Oral Tutor:* MRS HERTA MARLEYN, MA *Wales*  
*Lecturer, Part-Time:* ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil *Prague*  
 1962 *Junior Lecturer in Russian:* MRS ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON,  
 BA *N.Z.*

*Hebrew*

- Lecturer, Part-Time:* E. W. HAMES, MA *N.Z.*

*History*

- 1934 *Professor:* J. RUTHERFORD, MA *Durham*, PhD *Mich.*  
 1947 *Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department:* K. SINCLAIR,  
 MA, PhD *N.Z.*  
 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* R. M. CHAPMAN, MA *N.Z.*  
 1953 O. W. PARNABY, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxford*  
 1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA *Oxford and N.Z. (On leave)*  
 1963 W. H. MAEHL, MA, BSc *Northwestern*, PhD *Chicago*  
 1960 *Lecturers:* BETTY M. O'DOWD, MA *N.Z.*  
 1960 G. M. KELLY, MA, LLB *N.Z.*  
 1961 J. O. MILLER, MA, PhD *N.Z.*  
 1961 W. T. ROY, MA *Lucknow*

- 1963 P. T. HAMMOND, BAHons *Camb.*  
 1963 ZOFIA RUEGER, BA, PhD *Lond.*  
 1960 *Junior Lecturer:* A. C. McLEAN, MA, DipHons N.Z.

*Philosophy*

- 1963 *Professor:* A. MACBEATH, CBE, MA, HonLLD *Glasgow*, HonDLitt *Belf. and Dublin* (Visiting)  
 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* K. B. PFLAUM, MA *St. And.*, BLitt *Oxford* (On leave)  
 1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BAHons, MSc, DipEd *Melb.*, FInstP  
 1959 *Lecturers:* C. I. PEARSON, PhD, MA *Queensland.*  
 1960 A. E. RALLS, MA *Oxford.*  
*Lecturer, Part-time:* E. A. FORSMAN, MA N.Z.

*Political Studies*

*Professor: Appointment pending.*

*Psychology*

- 1961 *Professor, Head of Department:* H. SAMPSON, MA *Brit.Col.*, PhD *McGill.*  
 1961 *Senior Lecturer:* J. E. TONG, PhD *Sheffield*, BA, DipSocSc *Bristol.*  
 1960 *Lecturers:* W. S. ANTHONY, DPhil, MA *Oxford.*  
 1961 D. QUARTERMAIN, MA, PhD N.Z.  
 1962 MRS BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, BAHons *Camb.*  
 1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z.  
 1961 *Junior Lecturer:* M. C. CORBALLIS, BA, MSc N.Z.

*Romance Languages*

- 1942 *Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:* A. C. KEYS, DUP, Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique), Dip. d'études supérieures des langues classiques (Paris), MA N.Z. (On leave)  
 1942 *Senior Lecturers in French:* A. W. H. WEST, DUP, Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), MA N.Z.  
 1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, DUP, MA N.Z.  
 1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA *Dublin.*  
 1958 *Senior Lecturer in Italian:* G. BARTOCCI, PhD *Rome.*  
 1960 *Lecturers in French:* A. S. G. BUTLER, DUP, MA N.Z.  
 1961 MME GISELE SCHENIRER, BA N.Z.

- 1962 C. W. ASPLAND, BA, BEd, DipEd *Queensland*, Licence  
 ès Lettres *Lille*.  
 1962 P. F. WELLS, MA, DipEd *Wales*.  
 1963 *Lecturer in Spanish*: ADELYN L. ROSS, MA *St.And*.  
 1963 *Lecturer in Italian*: D. H. HIGGINS, BAHons *Camb*.

*Botany*

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department*: V. J. CHAPMAN, MA, PhD *Camb.*,  
 FLS  
 1940 *Associate-Professor*: L. H. MILLENER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb*.  
 1951 *Senior Lecturers*: J. A. RATTENBURY, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif*.  
 1956 J. M. A. BROWN, MA, PhD *Durham*  
 1941 *Lecturer*: E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc *N.Z.*  
 1961 *Junior Lecturer*: C. J. QUINN, BScHons *Tasmania*

*Chemistry*

- 1957 *Professor and Director of Chemical Laboratories, Head of Department*: D. R. LLEWELLYN, DPhil *Oxford*, DSc *Birm.*,  
 FNZIC, FRIC  
 1933 *Professor*: L. H. BRIGGS, DSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxford*, FNZIC, FRSNZ,  
 FANZAAS  
 1944 *Associate-Professor*: A. L. ODELL, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, ANZIC  
 1946 *Senior Lecturers*: R. N. SEELYE, MSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxford*, ANZIC  
 1948 H. MASLEN, MSc *N.Z.*, ANZIC  
 1950 D. HALL, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*, ANZIC  
 1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc *N.Z.*, ANZIC  
 1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*, ANZIC (On leave)  
 1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, ANZIC  
 1960 J. M. THORP, BScHons, PhD *Lond*.  
 1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*  
 1955 *Lecturers*: R. W. OLLIFF, MSc *N.Z.*, ANZIC  
 1958 CHARMIAN J. BISHOP, MSc *N.Z.*, ANZIC, LTCL (On  
 leave)  
 1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1961 MRS JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*



- 1961 G. A. WRIGHT, DPhil *Oxford*, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1962 B. R. DAVIS, DPhil *Oxford*, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*  
 1962 J. E. PACKER, PhD *Lond.*, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc, PhD *N.Z.*

*Geology*

- 1951 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. R. LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, D ès Sc *Geneva*, FRSNZ  
 1951 *Associate-Professors:* R. N. BROTHERS, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC, FGS  
 1959 E. J. SEARLE, DSc *N.Z.*, FGS, ANZIC  
 1958 *Lecturers:* J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BScHons, PhD *Lond.*, FGS

*Mathematics*

- 1956 *Professor, Head of Department:* F. CHONG, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Sydney*, PhD *Iowa State*  
 1958 *Associate-Professor:* J. A. KALMAN, PhD, AM *Harvard*, MA *N.Z.*  
 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb. and N.Z.*  
 1949 M. G. SEGEDIN, MA *Indiana*, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1962 C. A. WILKINS, MSc *N.Z.*  
 1961 *Lecturers:* E. A. HART, MA *N.Z.*  
 1961 A. W. TILLS, MSc *N.Z.*, AIA *Lond.*  
 1962 D. A. NIELD, BA *Camb.*, MSc *N.Z.*

*Microbiology*

- 1962 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. E. F. MATTHEWS, PhD *Camb.*,  
MSc N.Z., ANZIC, FRSNZ
- 1963 *Senior Lecturer:* R. K. RALPH, MSc, PhD N.Z.

*Physics*

- 1929 *Professor, Head of Department:* D. BROWN, PhD *Bristol*.
- 1963 *Professor of Theoretical Physics:* D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD  
*Edin.*
- 1931 *Associate-Professors:* F. H. SAGAR, MSc N.Z., FInstP *Lond.*  
(On leave)
- 1945 K. S. KREIELSHEIMER, DIng *Darmstadt*, FInstP, AMIEE  
*Lond.*
- 1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD *Birm.*
- 1950 *Senior Research Fellows:* H. A. WHALE, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, PhD *Camb.*, MSc, DipHons N.Z.
- 1944 *Senior Lecturers:* D. G. MAWSON, MSc N.Z.
- 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, BSc Hons *Manc.*, AInstP *Lond.*  
(On leave)
- 1963 W. C. DAVIDON, MSc, PhD *Chicago*
- 1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc, PhD N.Z.
- 1958 R. F. KEAM, BA *Camb.*, MSc, DipHons N.Z.
- 1958 *Lecturers:* F. SCHLUP, BSc N.Z.
- 1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., AMIEE *Lond.*
- 1961 R. GARRETT, BA, MSc N.Z.
- 1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.

- 1961 *Research Fellows:* M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.  
 1960 H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z. (On leave)  
 1961 *Junior Lecturers:* A. C. FRASER-SMITH, MSc N.Z.  
 1961 S. WHINERAY, MSc N.Z.

### *Zoology*

- 1960 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. E. MORTON, PhD, DSc Lond., MSc N.Z.  
 1954 *Associate-Professor:* J. G. PENDERGRAST, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DIC, FRES.  
 1954 *Senior Lecturers:* JOAN ROBB, MSc, DipAg N.Z.  
 1958 M. C. MILLER, PhD, BSc Hons Liv.  
 1957 *Lecturers:* MRS PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc, PhD N.Z. (On leave)  
 1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc, N.Z.  
 1961 J. B. GILPIN-BROWN, BSc Hons, PhD Bristol  
 1962 D. J. SLINN, BSc Hons Belfast. (Temporary)

### *Accountancy*

*Professor: Appointment pending*

- 1962 *Associate-Professor:* T. R. JOHNSTON, PhD Camb., LL.M. Melb. and N.Z., BCom N.Z., FRANZ  
 1948 *Senior Lecturer (in charge of Commercial Law):* W. C. S. LEYS, MA, LL.M. N.Z. (On leave)  
 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Accountancy:* J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACAI, ARANZ, AIANZ  
 1961 J. McL. McCLEW, MCom N.Z., FRANZ, FIANZ  
 1960 *Lecturer in Accountancy:* J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z.  
*Lecturers, Part-Time:* B. A. KENNEDY, LL.M. N.Z., ARANZ  
 M. K. TWOMEY, BCom N.Z., APANZ  
 A. E. DAVIS, DFC, BCom N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS, ANZICA, ACWA

*Law*

- 1942 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. G. DAVIS, LLD Lond., LLM N.Z.
- 1951 *Professor of Public Law:* J. F. NORTHEY, DJur Toronto, BA, LLM N.Z.
- 1955 *Senior Lecturers:* P. B. A. SIM, LLM N.Z.
- 1958 D. J. WHALAN, LLM N.Z.
- 1961 B. COOTE, PhD Camb., LLM N.Z.
- 1961 C. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z.
- 1962 *Lecturer:* B. J. BROWN, LLB Hons Leeds  
*Lecturers, Part-Time:* B. F. CONNELL, LLB N.Z.  
D. B. PAIN, LLB N.Z.

*Music*

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. NALDEN, MusB Durham, MusD Lond.
- 1945 *Senior Lecturers:* T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z.
- 1957 A. R. TREMAIN, MusD Lond., MusB N.Z. (On leave)
- 1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb.
- 1960 *Teacher of Viola:* WINIFRED STILES.
- 1962 *Teacher of Violoncello:* MARIE VANDEWART.
- 1962 *Teacher of Violin:* M. WIECK.
- 1963 *Teacher of Pianoforte:* JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM

*Medicine*

- Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology: Appointment pending.*
- 1956 *Associate-Professor:* G. H. GREEN, BA, BSc, MB, ChB, DOBs, RCOG, MRCOG Lond.
- 1962 *Lecturer:* G. C. LIGGINS, MB, ChB, N.Z., FRCS Edin., FRACS, MRCOG Lond.
- 1963 *Research Officer (Medical Research Council Grant):* A. GIBSON, MB, ChB N.Z.

*Architecture*

- 1947 *Senior Professor and Head of School:* A. C. LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
- 1939 *Professor of Architectural Design:* R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dublin, ARIBA, FNZIA
- 1961 *Professor of Architectural Construction:* F. WOOLARD, MArch N.S.W., ASTC Arch., FRAIA, FNZIA, MRSH
- 1941 *Senior Lecturers:* A. C. MARSHALL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1942 V. A. BROWN, LRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
- 1948 M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1948 C. G. CUTTER, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA (On leave)
- 1950 P. MIDDLETON, DipArch Nott., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1950 I. V. PORSOLT, DipArchEng Prague, ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH
- 1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1960 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch Hons, BSc N.Z., ANZIA
- 1960 R. ROCKEL, AADipl Hons, ARIBA, ANZIA
- 1960 H. E. WALLACE, MSc, BE N.Z., AMNZIE
- 1963 *Lecturer:* R. M. THOMPSON, BECivil, BSc N.Z., MS C.I.T., AMNZIE, AMICE, AMASCE
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal.
- R. A. SANDERS, LLB Hons Lond., LLB N.Z.
- J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal.

*Town Planning*

- 1957 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. T. KENNEDY, CBE, ARIBA, ANZIA, MTPI
- 1955 *Senior Lecturer:* G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA, ANZIA, AMTPI, AMIBAE
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* I. D. CARR, PhD, MA Chicago, BAgSc N.Z., AMTPI
- D. L. LEACH, MSI N.Z., FRICS

*Engineering**Civil Engineering:*

- 1951 *Professor:* N. A. MOWBRAY, BE Hons Civil N.Z., MICE, MNZIE, AMIWE
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* L. H. THOMASS, BE Civil, BSc N.Z., AMInstCE, AMIE Aust., AMNZIE
- 1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc, BE Hons Civil N.Z., AMICE, AMIStructE, AMNZIE
- 1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, Dip Ingénieur Civil *Estonia and Brunswick*, AMICE, VDI, AMNZIE
- 1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE Civil N.Z., AMICE, AMNZIE
- 1961 R. A. JONES, BE Hons W.Aust, AMIE Aust.
- 1960 *Junior Research Fellows:* J. B. MILLER, ME Civil N.Z.
- 1961 G. R. WALKER, ME Civil N.Z.

*Electrical Engineering:*

- 1953 *Professor:* A. G. BOGLE, BE Elect, Mech N.Z., DPhil Oxford, MIEE, AMNZIE
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* J. J. McMULLEN, BSc Lond., AMIEE
- 1955 B. EGAN, BA, BE Elect N.Z., AMIEE, AMNZIE
- 1961 A. C. TREMAIN, BSc Eng Lond., AMIEE

*Mechanical Engineering:*

- 1951 *Professor:* A. L. TITCHENER, BSc, BE Mining, Mech N.Z., AOSM Mining, ScD M.I.T., AMIMEchE Lond., AMNZIE, Member AIME
- 1948 *Senior Lecturer in Aeronautical Engineering:* B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., MIMechE, MNZIE, AFRAeS
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers in Mechanical Engineering:* J. H. GLOVER, BSc Eng. Lond., AMIMEchE, AMNZIE
- 1960 K. C. LEE, BE Civil N.Z., DCAe, AMIMEchE
- 1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glasgow, AMIMEchE, AMIE Aust.
- 1962 K. RINGER, BA Carlisle, LLM, Dip Ingénieur Munich
- 1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc Eng Lond., AMIMEchE, AMNZIE

*Theoretical and Applied Mechanics:*

- 1937 *Associate-Professor:* C. M. SEGEDIN, PhD Camb., MSc N.Z.  
 1962 *Lecturer:* M. S. ROSSER, MSc, MusB N.Z.

*Fine Arts*

- 1961 *Professor:* P. J. BEADLE, FRSA Sth. Aust., NZSID  
 1950 *Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing:* A. W. S. McLAREN  
 1951 *Senior Lecturer in Sculpture:* J. F. KAVANAGH, FRBS, ARCA  
 1957 *Senior Lecturer in Graphic General Design:* R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA  
 1962 *Senior Lecturer in History and Theory of Fine Arts:* K. E. von MEIER, BA Calif., MFA Princeton  
 1950 *Lecturer in Painting and Figure Composition:* A. LOIS WHITE  
 1960 *Lecturer in Painting:* G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.  
 1961 *Lecturer in Sculpture:* W. R. ALLEN, ARCA Lond., DipFA N.Z.  
 1962 *Lecturer in Graphic Art:* RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD  
 1962 *Lecturer in Design:* J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA Hons N.Z., NDD, Dip Indust Design Lond., NZSID

*Senior Research Fellow and Director of Publications*

1963 E. H. McCORMICK, MA, LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.

---

*Professores Emeriti*

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, MA, PhD *Leipzig*, FBPsS

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, HonDSc N.Z., FRSNZ

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc, BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc  
*Lond.*

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA, BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA



## LIBRARY

*Librarian:* F. A. SANDALL, BA, DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, FNZLA

*Deputy-Librarian:* H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head of Acquisitions:* OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA

*Head Cataloguer:* M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxford, Camb. and N.Z., DipNZLS

*Head of Circulation:* JEANETTE KING, BSc N.Z., DipNZLS

*Librarian-in-charge, Waikato Branch:* T. A. NUTTALL, MA N.Z., DipNZLS

*Librarian-in-charge, School of Architecture:* MRS G. LILIAN CUMMING, MA, DipLib Lond., FLA, HonANZIA

*Librarian-in-charge, School of Engineering:* M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert.

*Assistant-in-charge, School of Fine Arts:* MRS DESMA W. RUSSELL, DipFA N.Z., CertNZLS

---

## ADMINISTRATION

*Vice-Chancellor:* K. J. MAIDMENT, MA Oxford

*Registrar:* J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

*Deputy-Registrar:* KATHLEEN ALISON, JP BCom N.Z., ARANZ

*University Development Officer:* C. G. S. ELLIS, OBE, MNZIS

*Assistant Registrars:* D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Academic)

A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Properties)

V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ARANZ (Finance)

*Examinations Officer:* D. J. WEBSTER, BA N.Z.

*Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools*

K. S. TURTILL, MA N.Z.

*Assistant Liaison Officer*

ELLIE M. BOYD, MA, DipEd N.Z.

---

*Maclaurin Chaplain to the University*

D. G. SIMMERS, MA N.Z., BA Oxford, BD Edin.

---

*Student Medical Officer*

D. B. GASH, MB, ChB N.Z., MRCP Lond.

## ADULT EDUCATION

- 1949 *Director:* S. R. MORRISON, MA N.Z.
- 1949 *Tutor-Organisers:* C. A. BELL, MA DipEd N.Z.
- 1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO Chm.
- 1951 L. R. BEDGGOOD, PhD Lond., MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z.
- 1962 D. G. JAMES, BA Hons Oxford
- 1961 A. JOAN METGE, PhD Lond., MA N.Z.
- 1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.
- Suburban Tutor: Appointment pending.*
- 1944 *Home Science Tutor:* GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc, DipEd N.Z.
- 1950 *Drama Tutor:* MRS VERA M. FAUSETT.
- One appointment pending.*
- Arts and Crafts Tutor: Appointment pending.*
- 1953 *Maori Adult Education Tutors:* M. te HAU, BA N.Z.
- 1962 K. M. K. DEWES, BA N.Z.
- 1949 *Secretary:* W. M. LUSTY.
- 1953 *C.A.S. Organiser:* IRENE D. MIDDLEDITCH.
- 1956 *Librarian:* D. RHODA VENABLES.
-

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The University of Auckland Act 1961 constitutes the University and defines the powers and duties of the Council, the Senate and the principal officers. The Act is quoted in full at the end of the Calendar.

Under the provisions of the Act the University has full authority to grant the degrees and diplomas listed in the Second Schedule. There are facilities for study in Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine (post-graduate studies in obstetrics and gynaecology), Music and Science. Lectures in the following subjects are offered to internal students at the Waikato Branch in Hamilton: Education, English, French, Geography, History. Courses and prescriptions for Auckland and Waikato students are identical.

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and are deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

## ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words "Ingenio et Labore".

## CONFERRING OF DEGREES

*and*

## ACADEMIC DRESS

### *Regulations*

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

“By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I ..... now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.”

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:

(i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and

graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees: D.Litt. — pink; D.Sc. — dark blue; LL.D. — light blue; Mus.D. — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

## MATRICULATION

### *Regulations*

#### 1. *Qualification for Matriculation*

(i) To matriculate a student must —

(a) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(b) have been granted admission ad eundem statum by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission ad Eundem Regulations; or

(d) have been granted admission under the Provisional Admission Regulations; or

(e) have been granted special admission under the Course Regulations for the Diplomas in Fine Arts, Urban Valuation, Town Planning and the Executant Diploma in Music.

(ii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school, registered private secondary or technical school.

#### 2. *Matriculation Declaration*

Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I believe that I have attained the age of sixteen years by the thirty-first of December of last year."

#### 3. *Dates*

All matriculation declarations shall be made not later than the thirty-first day of March in each year provided that a matriculation declaration will be accepted within twenty-one

days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a declaration may be accepted after this date.



## PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

### *Regulations*

1. Any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University, and who was not under twenty-one years of age on the 31st day of December in the year preceding that in which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or diploma or professional qualification or certificate of proficiency.
2. Until the grant has been confirmed provisional admission shall entitle the student to enrol only for the subjects of the course for which the grant was made.
3. When a candidate has passed in not fewer than three subjects of his course (or, in the case of candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts, such portion of the First Professional Examination as the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts shall determine) the grant will be confirmed and he shall be eligible to enrol for any course offered by the University of Auckland.

### *Procedure*

4. A candidate seeking a grant of Provisional Admission shall—
  - (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
  - (b) furnish satisfactory evidence of age;
  - (c) state the course upon which he desires to enter;
  - (d) supply particulars of his previous education and any other evidence that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success;
  - (e) pay the prescribed fee;
  - (f) make application not later than 1st March in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that on payment of the prescribed fee and a late fee of two guineas an application may be considered if it is made not later than 30th April.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of £5/5/0 in addition to the fee and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered later than 30th April.

*Notes:* (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time. Provisional Admission will not be granted to external students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

## ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUS

### *Regulations*

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem status to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

### *Credits towards first Degree or Diploma*

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

(a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

### *Right to proceed to Higher Degree*

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

### *Procedure*

4. (i) A student from overseas universities must make written application to the Registrar enclosing —

(a) such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at the former university;

(b) a declaration of identity;

(c) the prescribed fee.

(ii) A student who transfers from another university within New Zealand will not be required to make a formal application for admission ad eundem or pay any fees. After receipt of his record from his former university the Council will advise the student —

(a) which subjects have been granted as credits towards the University of Auckland degree, and/or

(b) the subjects which are to be presented to gain the University of Auckland degree.

*Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University*

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district and who requires the pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or a diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another university, and may, with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations.

## TERMS

### *Regulations*

#### *Keeping Terms*

1. A candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency must be matriculated and must keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course.
2. A student shall keep terms in a subject by attending the classes in that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate, and by performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work therein as the Senate may require; provided that a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Statute shall not be required to keep terms.
3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

#### *Terms Carried Forward*

4. A grant of terms in any subject at any stage shall apply only to the year in which the requirements for the keeping of terms are met, provided that a student may apply to have terms carried forward to a subsequent year. Applications for terms to be carried forward shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar as soon as degree results are known and in any event not later than the 31st March in each year. If an application is granted to carry forward terms in any subject the candidate shall be deemed to have kept terms in that subject in accordance with the requirements of these regulations in the year for which the grant is made. A student who has applied to have terms carried forward in any subject and who has not been notified of the decision before the date for enrolment in that subject must re-enrol in that subject, subject to the provisions of Enrolment and Lecture Regulation 2 (e).

#### *Multiple Courses and Subjects*

5. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplo-

mas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

7. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

*Courses where Terms are Required*

8. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows: All the subjects of the B.A., M.A., B.Com., M.Com., B.Sc., M.Sc., Mus.B., B.Arch., M.Arch., B.E., M.E., LL.B., LL.M. degrees including any of the subjects for the M.A. or M.Sc. degrees in which a candidate who has already qualified himself for Honours may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers or Solicitors; all subjects of the courses for Diplomas in Architecture, Education, Educational Psychology, Fine Arts, Music (including the Executant Diploma); and Town Planning.

## ENROLMENT AND LECTURES

### *Regulations*

#### 1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after the 25th day of February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than the 28th day of October.

#### 2. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol in person and enrolment will not be completed until a course card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and/or the Dean of the Faculty has been presented at the Registry together with the prescribed fees.

(b) Enrolments shall be made during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term and shall be completed in accordance with the detailed timetable published in this Calendar.

(c) Candidates for the Master's and Ph.D. degrees whose theses are incomplete are required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must

enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application was made in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Terms Regulations, and
- (ii) an Alteration to Course Form is completed at the Registry by 31st March or within fourteen days from the date of the posting of the notification.

### 3. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

(a) *Fines:* Students wishing to take Science subjects involving laboratory work shall enrol not later than the Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all other students shall enrol by the Friday of that week, provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed upon payment as follows:

- (i) In every case a late fee of £10; and
- (ii) In cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of Term an additional fine of £2 for each week or part of a week after the first week of Term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(b) *Choice of Course:* The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

### 4. *Payment of Fees*

All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award must be paid at enrolment provided that an extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under special circumstances. In the event of fees not being paid in accordance with arrangements for extension of payment a fine of 10% shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date. The Senate shall withhold the granting of Terms in any case where a student is in default of any payment due to the university.



### 5. *Alterations to Courses*

If a student wishes to vary in any way his course as approved at enrolment he must complete and sign an "Alteration to Course" Form at the Registry.

*Note:* It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

(a) *Dates for Applications:* All applications must be lodged at the Registry during the period 16th March — 31st March in each year.

(b) *Additions or Substitutions:*

- (i) All applications for the addition or substitution of a subject or subjects must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- (ii) Any additional fees must be paid at the time of lodging the application.
- (iii) Applications for additions or substitutions will be accepted after 31st March in each year provided that they are accompanied by fines of £2 per week or part thereof.

(c) *Deletions:* Applications for deletions must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty where the subject concerned is one that must be taken to comply with the relevant course regulations.

### 6. *Refunds of Fees*

(a) To be eligible for a refund of fees an applicant must lodge his "Alteration to Course" Form at the Registry on or before 31st March in each year. **No refunds will be made for withdrawals after this date.**

(b) Alterations involving the deletion of all subjects will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and other charges including the annual university fee and students' association fee.

(c) Alterations involving a partial cancellation of the enrolment will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and charges for notes and laboratories in respect of the subject or subjects deleted.

*Note:* Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Entrance Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Post-

primary Teachers' Studentships or the Colombo Plan should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to "Alteration to Course" they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees and other allowable charges from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31st March in each year.

#### 7. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

*Note:* A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

#### 8. *Exclusion from Lectures*

##### (a) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the first Friday of the second term. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

##### (b) *Failure in Degree Units:*

Any student (other than a student in the Faculty of Architecture, or Engineering, or Fine Arts, to whom special Faculty Regulations apply), who fails to pass at least two units over any period of two successive years of his academic studies shall not be entitled to enrol as a student of the University without previously having gained the permission of the Senate so to do. Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Department

or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 1st March of the year in which the student desires to enrol. Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

### 9. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*

#### (a) *Cross-credits:*

Except where special provision is made in the regulations governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course, provided the necessary terms have been kept. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit (or subject) shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Engineering Intermediate examination or of the Architectural Intermediate examination (other than a conceded pass granted for the purposes of such Intermediate Examinations) shall be transferable pursuant to this Regulation. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may present another unit (or subject) approved by the Senate in place of it.

#### (b) *Exempted Units:*

Wherever a candidate is exempted by the regulations from passing in a subject of a course he shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations for each unit (or subject) in which he is so exempted.

#### (c) *Abandoned Units:*

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first

credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

#### 10. *Additional Lectures*

A student who desires to take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination may, with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take such lectures without payment of a fee for the course. This facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's work in one or more of his ordinary units or, in the case of graduate students, to enable them to keep in touch with the Departments in which they studied for their major subjects.

#### 11. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

Provided that the candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

## EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

*Statute*

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1st January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Chemistry; Genetics; Geography; Geology; Microbiology; Physics; Psychology; Radiophysics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Science; Bachelor or Master of Engineering; Bachelor or Master of Architecture; Diploma in Fine Arts with or without Honours; Diploma in Architecture; Executant Diploma in Music; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Educational Psychology;

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit; but, in 1963 only, such exemption may be granted if the candidate has completed as an internal student three units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at the Massey University College of Manawatu who is not already on the books of the University of Auckland when exemption is sought;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

*Note:* If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

#### 4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

#### 5. *Tuition at the Massey University College of Manawatu:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who qualified for exemption in accordance with this statute may be exempted in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at the Massey University College of Manawatu if:

(a) he registers for tuition at the Massey University College of Manawatu; and

(b) he does not in the same year enrol for any other subject or enter for examination in any subject in the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so registered shall take the examinations of the Massey University College of Manawatu, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

8. *Repeal:* The University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures" shall cease to apply to the University of Auckland.

### *Regulations*

#### *Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:*

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring that he is not on the books of any other university;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Except with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor and on payment of the prescribed late fee, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than the first day of March in the year of examination.

*Extramural registration at Massey University College of Manawatu:*

3. A student applying to be registered for tuition at Massey University College of Manawatu in any subject shall —

(a) make application on the form provided to the Registrar, University of Auckland, for exemption in that subject, and

(b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University College of Manawatu in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that College.

*Notes on Extramural Enrolment*

1. *Grounds of Exemption*

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

(a) In general exemption will not be granted save in exceptional circumstances to students living in the Auckland Urban Area or (in the case of students seeking exemption in respect of subjects taught at the Waikato Branch of the University of Auckland) in the Hamilton Urban Area. The Urban Areas referred to are the urban areas as defined by the Government Statistician.

(b) Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

- (i) Physical infirmity.
- (ii) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.



- (iii) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

## 2. *Tuition*

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

## 3. *Examination Centres*

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nukualofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

## EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

### 1. *Examination Time-table*

The examinations shall be held at the places and times specified in the Time-table each year.

### 2. *Examination Entries*

(i) Every candidate for any examination must give notice in writing, on the form provided, of his intention to present himself for such examination. The notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the closing date notified in this calendar and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that the notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas; and provided also that, subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, the notice may be received more than twenty-one days after the specified date if accompanied by a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee.

(ii) No candidate shall be eligible to enter for an examination in a subject for which terms are required unless —

- (a) he is enrolled as an internal student and is keeping terms, or
- (b) he has been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) his terms in the subject have been carried forward in accordance with the Terms regulations.

### 3. *Conduct of Examinations*

(i) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(ii) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(iii) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(iv) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(vi) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(vii) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(viii) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(ix) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(x) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(xi) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may

see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(xii) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (x) and (xi) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

#### 4. *Reconsideration of Scripts*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification or certificate of proficiency may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be as prescribed in the Fees regulations. Reconsideration covers only a careful remarking of the scripts and no information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts may apply for reconsideration in written papers only.

#### 5. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is an internal student;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations.

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

- (i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;
- (ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

provided that a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded;

(e) that the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject, including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury shall be taken into account.

### 7. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of the examination for a degree or diploma the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Arts with Honours two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(d) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(e) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

*Note:* (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to consult the Librarian before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

### 8. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

## DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

### *Regulations*

#### *General:*

1. Every student attending lectures at the University of Auckland shall sign the following declaration and no enrolment shall be deemed complete until this declaration has been signed: "I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University of Auckland and be bound by the same."

2. All students are expected to observe a reasonable standard of dress while in attendance at the University.

3. No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed in the University buildings except with the approval of the Senate. At any student function at which, with the prior approval of the Senate, liquor is to be served, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

4. Smoking is prohibited in the library and lecture rooms. This rule may be relaxed only by special permission of the Senate.

5. Quietness must be observed at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios in the corridors is prohibited.

#### *Parking of Vehicles:*

6. The starting, riding or parking of cycles, motor-cycles and motor vehicles in University grounds (including the School of

Architecture), by students or visitors, is prohibited, subject however to the provision that students may, at times which will be notified, make use of University parking areas.

*Posting of Notices:*

7. The indiscriminate posting of student notices in the University buildings is prohibited. Notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

*Fines:*

8. Any Professor or Lecturer or the Registrar may impose a fine, not exceeding twenty shillings, or may recommend that the Senate impose one not exceeding five pounds, on any student guilty of any breach of University discipline, whether in the University or outside. The Senate shall withhold the granting of Terms in any case where a student is in default of any payment due to the University.

9. The Executive, Students' Association, shall exercise disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms, and may impose a fine not exceeding ten shillings on any student who is guilty of any act likely to interfere with or prejudice such control and may order any student to pay the cost of making good any damage done by such student to any property of the Association or of the University used in or about the common rooms or the cost of replacing any such property which may be lost or appropriated by such student.

10. All fines and all orders so made shall be forthwith reported by the person or body imposing the same to the Senate, which shall have power to hear and determine any appeal by any student in respect thereof, and to deal therewith in such manner as it may think proper. Any decision of the Senate in such cases may be the subject of appeal to the Council.

*Note:* Resident students are subject to disciplinary regulations issued by the controlling authorities of the hostels concerned.



## THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be "bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering". Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 150,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library, which occupies the south wing of the Princes Street building, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, and at the Waikato Branch and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

### *Hours of Opening*

	Weekdays	Saturdays
1st and 2nd Terms	9.30 a.m. — 10 p.m.	9 a.m. — 12 noon
3rd Term	9.30 a.m. — 10 p.m.	9 a.m. — 5 p.m.
1st and 3rd Vacations and Mid-Term Break		
	9.15 a.m. — 5 p.m.	9 a.m. — 12 noon
2nd Vacation	9.15 a.m. — 9 p.m.	9 a.m. — 5 p.m.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, Labour Day, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

No reference service is provided on Saturdays or after 5 p.m. in Second Vacation.

Telephone: 30-060. After 5 p.m.: 30-161.

### *Borrowing*

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open. Borrowers should write their name and address **clearly and legibly** on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without "not to be borrowed" labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice.

Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the departmental library and students not enrolled in that department must obtain a special form from the General Library. At certain times, e.g. during vacation when the departmental libraries are closed, such books may be borrowed through the General Library. All other materials must be used in the Library except that **Honours Students** have certain privileges and may borrow open-shelf books without date slips or "not to be borrowed" slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for one week; restricted books (which are kept at the Lending Desk) over the week-end, i.e. Saturday till Monday morning; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

**Recalls.** All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 2s. 6d. for the first and third notices, plus 3d. per day. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to £5 may be imposed. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 6d. per day, whether a notice has been sent or not. In some cases offenders may be refused terms at the end of the year.

Library fines are to be paid at the Lending Desk. Bills and disciplinary fines must be paid to the University Cashier.

**Renewals.** Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period, may apply by telephone or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

**Reservations.** Borrowers may reserve books by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days.

**Interlibrary Loan.** Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

### *Special Collections*

**Paterson Collection.** This collection of Greek and Latin classical works and books on religious history was bequeathed to the Library on condition that the books should not appear on the open shelves. Most of the books in the collection may be borrowed by making a request to a member of the Library staff.

**Auckland Mathematical Association's Collection.** These books are housed in the General Library but may be borrowed only by members of the Association.

**Gramophone Records.** A collection of records, mainly of classical music, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates and staff members who pay an annual subscription of £1. Application to borrow should be

made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

**Philson Medical Collection.** This is now part of the Marion Davis Memorial Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

### *Discipline*

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the racks provided outside the Library.

**Removal of a book** without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine of up to £1. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

**Change of address** should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is lost this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be marked in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue **excessive numbers of books** to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

**Quiet** is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

**Smoking** is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to **suspend library facilities** in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

## BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS

The regulations governing the award of University Entrance Scholarships and of Education Department Bursaries are those of the Universities Entrance Board and the Education Department, and a summary of their provisions is shown below.

Applications (on the prescribed form) for any of the following scholarships and bursaries, accompanied by evidence of qualifications, must be lodged with the Registrar.

Three main headings have been used, covering undergraduate scholarships and bursaries (with and without allowances), bursaries for masterate study, and conditions of suspension and reinstatement.

### UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES FOR STUDY AT UNDERGRADUATE LEVEL

#### Scholarships and Bursaries with Allowances

##### Qualification:

In addition to holding the University Entrance qualification a student will have —

- (a) won a University Entrance Scholarship on the results of the annual examination, and/or
- (b) been awarded a Higher School Certificate on the results of his year's work at secondary school.

The following scholarships are awarded on the results of the annual examinations conducted by the Universities Entrance Board: The top thirty candidates on the list of the Entrance Scholarship Examination are awarded **University Junior Scholarships**. The next forty candidates on the list are awarded **University National Scholarships**. **Fees and Allowances Bursaries** are available to all students who hold the University Entrance and Higher School Certificate qualifications.

##### Tenure:

The period of tenure of these scholarships and bursaries is the minimum period in which a student, pursuing a full-time course in each year, can complete his course, with a maximum tenure of five years (or six years for M.B.Ch.B. only). The period of tenure has been fixed as follows for the various degrees and diplomas:—

**One year:** Dip. Educ.; Dip. Town Planning.

**Two years:** Dip. Urban Valuation.

**Three years:** B.A., B.Sc., Executant Dip. Music, Dip. Fine Arts, Dip. Music, Professional Accountancy.

**Four years:** B.Com., B.E., Mus.B., Dip. Arch., Dip. Fine Arts (Hons.).

**Five years:** B.Arch, LL.B., B.A./LL.B., Mus.B./Exec. Dip. Music, B.D.S.

**Six years:** M.B., Ch.B.

**Note:** Apart from Medicine and Dentistry the list covers only the degrees and diplomas awarded by the University of Auckland.

#### Definition of Full-time Course:

The regulations state that a "full-time course" for any year means any subject or combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the Senate of the University of Auckland would enable a student to complete his course within the period of the tenure of the bursary. The Senate has fixed the following minimum combinations of subjects for the purpose of this regulation:—

B.A.	}	Three Stage I subjects
B.Sc.		Any two Advanced subjects
		A Stage III subject and a Stage I subject
		Any final section
B.Com. and	}	Any combination of three subjects at Stage I or II
Professional		Any two subjects if one subject is at Stage III
Accountancy		Any final section

(Note: Secretarial Practice and Trustee Law count as half subjects only.)

Mus.B.: 1st and 2nd years — Any subjects totalling six examination papers.

3rd and 4th years — Any subjects totalling four examination papers or any final section.

LL.B.: Three Arts subjects (Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts subject).

Two Arts subjects and two Law subjects.

One Arts subject and three Law subjects.

Five Law subjects.

Students in their final year will not be classified as "full-time" students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations.

Architecture Intermediate: Any three subjects.

Architecture Professional: A professional year or more than half of the subjects of any new professional year together with any remaining subjects from the preceding year or years.

Engineering Intermediate: Any three of four subjects at Stage I or at an approved higher stage.

Engineering Professional: A professional year or more than half of the subjects of any new professional year together with any remaining subjects from the preceding year or years.

Fine Arts: A professional year.

#### Value:

(a) *Scholarships*: Junior, £110 per annum; National, £60 per annum.

The Fees and Allowances Bursary can be held in conjunction with these scholarships.

(b) *Fees and Allowances Bursary*: Tuition and Annual University Fee each year, and in addition, an allowance of £40 per annum first year; £60 per annum second and third years; £100 per annum fourth and any subsequent year.

**Boarding Allowance**: In addition to the allowances a Boarding allowance at the value of £80 per annum is paid if the student's home at the time of making his application is in New Zealand and if, in order to attend a University affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course, he is required to live away from his home; provided that no boarding allowance will be paid in the sixth year of the bursary for the degrees of M.B., Ch.B.

**Special Allowance**: If the circumstances of the student are such that though not obliged to live away from his home he is unable to pursue his studies without additional financial assistance, he may be awarded an additional sum of up to £80 per annum.

**Fees Bursaries:****Qualification:**

A Fees Bursary may be awarded to any person who has been accredited for entrance or has passed the Entrance Examination, or to any person who has qualified academically for entrance to a University on the results of the Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944. Persons who have only the Endorsed School Certificate, Higher School Certificate or the Fine Arts Preliminary qualification may be awarded a Fees Bursary provided they are not enrolled for courses for which candidates are required to have passed the Entrance Examination.

Students granted **provisional admission** and students who passed the **University Entrance before 1945** will be able to qualify for Fees Bursaries after passing two subjects in any year or, where passes are credited in groups of subjects, after passing sufficient subjects to enable them to proceed with a substantial amount of new work in the next year. The bursary will be available in the year following qualification.

Students who cannot hold a University Scholarship or a Fees and Allowances Bursary because they are not taking a full-time course in any year automatically qualify for a Fees Bursary.

**Tenure:**

The tenure of the bursary is the same as for University Scholarships and the Fees and Allowances Bursary. This means that where students are part-time it is unlikely that they will be able to complete their courses within the tenure of the bursary. They will be required to pay all fees for subjects taken to complete their courses after their bursary has expired.

**Value:**

Under the Fees Bursary the student may claim the tuition fees payable for the course taken under the bursary, together with the Annual University fee. Except in special cases approved by the Director of Education not more than one year's tuition fees shall be payable with respect to any subject at the same grade.



### **Upgrading to a Fees and Allowances Bursary:**

The regulations make provision for a student holding a Fees Bursary to be upgraded to a Fees and Allowances Bursary after the first year. Any person who in the first year of tenure of a Fees Bursary has been credited in that year with passes as set out below, and who is proceeding to a full-time course may be awarded a Fees and Allowances Bursary at the rate applicable to the second year:—

B.A., B.Sc., B.Com.: Any three subjects.

Mus.B.: Music I and any three other subjects.

LL.B.: Any three subjects from Division I of the course.

Architecture, Engineering, Dental and Medical courses: Three subjects of the Intermediate examination.

Professional Accountancy: Four subjects.

Diploma courses: A complete pass in the first year of the course, or a pass in such section as will entitle the student to undertake the whole of the second year of the course in the ensuing year.

### **Second Degrees:**

A Fees Bursary or a Fees and Allowances Bursary may be extended up to a maximum of five years total assistance (or six years for M.B., Ch.B.) to enable a student to study for a second undergraduate course leading to a degree. Except with the approval of the Director of Education in special circumstances, however, the student must be proceeding with his second course in the year following that in which he completes his first degree.

## **MASTER'S BURSARIES**

It should be noted that University Junior and National Scholarships are no longer available for masterate courses. However, Master's Bursaries are co-tenable with University Senior Scholarships, which are at present valued at £120 per annum.

### **Qualification:**

A Master's Bursary may be awarded to any person who, having completed a Bachelor's degree in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course, is proceeding in the next year or the

following year to a full-time course leading to a master's degree. The award is not confined to a student who held the initial qualification for the award of a Fees or a Fees and Allowances Bursary. The Master's Bursary may be awarded to a student who, having been provisionally admitted to the University, has otherwise fulfilled the condition of the award.

For example, if a student were enrolled for the B.A. degree during 1961, 1962 and 1963, in that time passing eight units, he could during 1964 take his ninth unit. Provided that he enrolled for full-time study he could claim a Master's Bursary either in 1965 or in 1966.

**Tenure:**

A Master's Bursary is tenable for one year.

**Value:**

The value of the Master's Bursary covers the tuition fees payable for the student's course together with the Annual University Fee and an allowance of £100.

**Boarding Allowance:** A Boarding Allowance of £80 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

**Special Allowance:** A special allowance of up to £80 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

## SUSPENSION FOR FAILURE

**University Scholarships:**

If University Junior and National Scholars have any failures, special reports are forwarded to the Universities Entrance Board which has power if it thinks fit to suspend or terminate the scholarship or to require the forfeiture of such proportion as the Board may determine.

**Fees and Allowances Bursaries:**

(i) A bursary shall be suspended (where passes are credited in individual subjects) if the student fails to be credited with passes in at least two subjects.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in the number of subjects in which he failed in the previous year together with at least one new subject.

(ii) A bursary shall be suspended (where passes are required in groups of subjects) if the student fails to obtain sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with "a substantial portion" of new work.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in the subjects in which he failed in the previous year together with at least one new subject of the course.

However, where the student passes the subjects previously failed, or sufficient subjects to proceed with a substantial amount of new work, his bursary shall be reinstated as a "Fees Bursary". A student who fails to qualify for the reinstatement of his Fees and Allowances Bursary but who qualifies for a Fees Bursary may qualify during the first year of that bursary for the Fees and Allowances Bursary again.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with the requirements of either bursary shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

**Fees Bursaries:** A bursary shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:—

(i) where passes are credited in individual subjects, if the student fails to be credited in at least two subjects;

(ii) where passes are required in groups of subjects, if the student fails to obtain sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with "a substantial portion" of new work.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student passes in at least two subjects of his course or gains sufficient credits to enable him to proceed with a substantial portion of new work.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with requirements shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

**Sickness:** If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness then the student should notify

the Director of Education, Wellington, as the Director has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period for qualifying for reinstatement.

The Director of Education may extend the tenure of a bursary by one year in any case if in his opinion the personal circumstances of the bursar warrant such an extension.

*Voluntary Suspension:* Where for any reason (other than failure to obtain the required number of subjects or sufficient credits to enable the continuation of his bursary) a bursar is unable to continue his course, he may apply to the Registrar, who has power to approve the application, for the suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to three years. Any further extension can be approved only by the Director of Education.

## POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Engineering and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Training College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of £260 per year will be paid during the first two years, and of £360 in the third and fourth years. Tuition fees will be paid and a boarding allowance of £45 will be granted to students who are required to live away from home. Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director of Education, Wellington, by 1 August.

*Those holding study awards should note the following:*

*Note:* 1. Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. (a) When a student withdraws from classes *before* Sunday, 31st March, 1963, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes *after* this date, *no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf*, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

### AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations. The list of awards appears on page 464.

*Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:*

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship before that to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

These scholarships and prizes are listed in groups according to the course of study for which the awards are made.

## GENERAL

### SENIOR SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS, SCIENCE, LAW, MUSIC AND COMMERCE

Funds are available for the award each year of six Senior Scholarships. The awards are made by Council on the nomination of the Senate under the following regulations:

1. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be one hundred and twenty pounds (£120) but the Scholarship may be held with a scholarship or scholarships not awarded by the University.

The emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third towards the end of the third term.

Where the holder of a Senior Scholarship is obliged to live away from home in order to prosecute his studies, there shall be paid to him an additional sum of sixty pounds (£60) per annum, provided that the sum shall be abated by the amount of boarding allowance payable to the Scholar under the terms of any other scholarship, bursary or other award.

2. The Council may in any year award fewer than six scholarships and in that event the scholarships not awarded in that year may be awarded in any subsequent year. The Council may withhold or discontinue payments of a Scholarship on the recommendation of the Senate if a Senior Scholar's progress in his studies is proved unsatisfactory.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his Scholarship is pursuing his studies for an Honours or higher degree, as an internal student of the University, provided that payment may, if the Senate considers it desirable, be spread over two years.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and who are taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Science or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Commerce, or who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree.

If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the B.A., LL.B. degrees, he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the degrees of B.A., LL.B., but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the degrees of B.A. and LL.B.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for a Senior Scholarship in Arts or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Commerce later than five years, in Law later than six years, and in the case of the combined degrees of B.A., LL.B. later than seven years after his matriculation.

7. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election, signify to the Registrar of the University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.

8. A Senior Scholar shall be required to read for Honours in some subject or subjects of the group in which the Scholarship is awarded save by permission of the Senate.

9. A Senior Scholarship granted by one University shall be tenable in any University in New Zealand.

10. In making its recommendations for the award of the Senior Scholarships the Senate shall act under the following conditions:

The Scholarships shall be grouped as follows: Three to the Arts, Law, Economics, Accountancy and Music Group; two to the Science Group, excluding Pure and Applied Mathematics, and one to Pure and Applied Mathematics, provided:—

(a) That no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first class calibre; and

(b) That if there are not sufficient of these candidates in any one group, the Scholarship or Scholarships in that group may be transferred to any of the other groups or may be withheld for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that group.

Candidates presenting Geography as their particular subject shall be considered for a Senior Scholarship in the Faculty of Arts if they are taking an Arts Degree, and in Science if they are taking a Science Degree.

A Senior Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III or the corresponding stage subjects whether taken in the year of candidature or not.

A candidate shall take not fewer than two papers in the subject or subjects presented, but if regulations for the Degree prescribe that more than two papers shall be taken in the sub-



ject or subjects presented, then the candidate shall take the number of papers so prescribed.

A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

Successful candidates precluded from holding the Scholarship by the tenure of other awards shall be listed with Senior Scholars in the Calendar.

The Stage III subject or subjects in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

### UNIVERSITY RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIPS

1. Two Research Scholarships shall be offered each year, one at least of these being for candidates in Arts, Commerce or Law. The value of each Scholarship shall be £375 p.a. and it shall be tenable for two years.

2. The Scholarships are intended primarily to enable students who have graduated with Honours and have given distinct evidence of capacity for postgraduate work, to undertake original research in New Zealand; but a candidate for a Research Scholarship in Arts who proposes to take overseas a course of advanced study which, in the opinion of the Senate, is better suited to his needs than a programme of research, shall nevertheless be eligible for an award.

3. Should any Scholarship not be awarded, it may be reserved for award as an additional Scholarship in any subsequent year in which there are candidates of exceptional merit; provided that if such Scholarship be held over from a year in which none is awarded in Arts, Commerce or Law, it shall be awarded subsequently only to a candidate in one of these faculties.

4. Candidates for a Scholarship must be graduates of a New Zealand University and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the examiners to have reached the standard of first or second class honours in one of the following degrees: M.A. or M.Sc. or M.Com. or LL.M. or M.Agr.Sc. or have qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours. No

candidate who has passed the Master's examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be elected to a Scholarship, except in special cases according as the Senate shall decide.

5. A Scholar shall devote his full time to research work in the University of Auckland but may, with the consent of the Senate, be allowed to teach in the Department in which he is undertaking research, the time so spent, including preparation, not to exceed six hours per week, for which he may receive payment. He may also, with the consent of the supervisor, attend classes helpful to his research work. This shall not constitute an exemption from the regulations for the Ph.D. degree.

In special circumstances approved by the Senate, an Arts Scholar may spend such part of the tenure of the Scholarship overseas as the Senate may recommend to the Council.

6. At the end of each year of the tenure of the Scholarship the Scholar shall submit a full report on the work he has done to his supervisor, who shall send the report with his comments to the Senate. Copies of this report shall be sent to the Council.

7. A Scholarship granted by one University in New Zealand tenable in any of the other Universities.

8. Applications must include the academic record of the candidate and a statement of the proposed research.

9. No student will be considered as a candidate unless he has duly notified the Registrar by 1 November that he intends to compete.

#### LT.-COMMANDER W. E. SANDERS, V.C., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt.-Commander W. E. Sanders, V.C., D.S.O., R.N. Lt.-Commander Sanders was

granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1917 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'Q' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.

2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on the first day of February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 8 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces or the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.

3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.

4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Senate extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.

6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

8. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in the current prescriptions for University Entrance. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

9. There shall also be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

10. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the Scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

11. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

12. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Senate.

13. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

14. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

## ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships tenable at the University of Auckland.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship examination.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £20.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.

6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.

7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November in each year. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

## STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November. (Forms are available at the Office.)

### THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr. A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provision of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1st day of November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

### COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS OR COMMERCE

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculties of Arts or Commerce.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one

year's full-time study in English, Mathematics, Economics or Accountancy for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having majored in one or other of the above subjects, and having successfully completed the prescribed examination for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce intend to proceed to the Master's Degree at the University of Auckland.

2. Each scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professor of the subject concerned, and two representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Scholars may, should they so elect, spend their long vacations gaining practical experience in the Company's Auckland office.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

## O'RORKE HALL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1962 the residents of O'Rorke Hall established a scholarships fund to aid overseas students to undertake studies at the University of Auckland.

### *Regulations*

1. The scholarships shall be open to any overseas student who is qualified to undertake a course of study at the University of



Auckland. Preference shall however be given to candidates from the Pacific Islands and South East Asia.

2. The value of the scholarship shall be £150 per annum together with tuition fees.

3. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Deans Committee, together with the Warden of O'Rorke Hall, and the President of the Residents' Association.

4. Provided there are sufficient funds the scholarship shall be awarded annually.

5. The tenure of the scholarship shall be one year. If a student has been awarded the scholarship he is eligible to apply for future awards until his course is completed, and preference shall be given to such applications provided satisfactory progress has been made.

6. The scholar shall pursue a course of study leading to a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his scholarship.

9. The scholarship may be held with any other bursary, scholarship or fellowship provided that the income from such other award does not exceed £150 per annum.

10. Candidates for the scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year. A statement of the candidate's academic qualifications and country of origin shall be submitted with the application.

### FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZES

These prizes were established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

### *Regulations*

1. Each Prize shall take the form of books to the value of £10.
2. A Prize shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:
  - (a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,
  - (b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, and for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
 provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.
3. Awards may be made posthumously.

### ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of five guineas each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects:

Anthropology	Chemistry
Latin	Geology
Greek	Pure Mathematics
Economics	Applied Mathematics
Education	Physics
English	Zoology
Geography	Accountancy
History	Equity
French	Music
German	Architecture
Italian	Town Planning
Philosophy	Engineering
Psychology	Fine Arts
Botany	

### *Regulations*

1. Prizes will be awarded, subject to the provisions of Clause 4, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.

2. Each Prizewinner will be allowed to select, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, the books or scientific instruments to be received as a Prize; and if the cost exceed five guineas, the excess shall be defrayed by the student.

3. Each Prize volume shall be distinctly labelled by the Office according to the subject in which it is awarded.

4. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.

5. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

### THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

The late Mr. G. E. Farrand, of Glenbervie, Whangarei, has bequeathed the sum of £500 to the University of Auckland, as a fund for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from this fund, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of the assistance sought, should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

### A R T S

#### LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, who bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. The capital sum handed over was £3000, and the scholarships are established at the four New Zealand Universities.

#### *Regulations for the University of Auckland*

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £75, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

(a) Must not have attained the age of nineteen by 1st December in the year in which they present themselves for examination, and must not be matriculated students of the University.

(b) May be of either sex.

(c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the Auckland University District.

*Note:* 'Place of residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

(d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the Council shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the Universities Entrance Board for the award of Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the Council may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University. No candidate for a Lissie Rathbone Scholarship will be permitted to be a candidate in the same year for the Entrance Examination or the Fine Arts Preliminary.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, the Council may either grant a boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the Council may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as it shall see fit from time to time.

9. The Councils of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as they shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by 1 September. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/7/6 will be payable.

11. The Council shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

#### *Additional Scholarship*

12. The accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

(a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

(b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate extend the Scholarship.

(c) Candidates for the Scholarship:

(i) Must be under nineteen years of age on the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a degree course approved by the Senate.

(d) The scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I degree examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

(e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholarship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

(f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.

(g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 15 September.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1963.

### MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31st October.

Value of scholarship—approximately £20.

### JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt.-Col. John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt.-Col. Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.

3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.

4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.

5. Portion of the prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.

6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

#### SIR PETER BUCK MEMORIAL BURSARY

A bursary of £33 is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Senate, to the student from Anthropology III who has achieved the highest level of distinction in studies, including Maori studies, in the Department of Anthropology, and who is continuing his University course in the following year.

#### AUCKLAND SAVINGS BANK SCHOLARSHIP

Through the generosity of the Board of Trustees of the Auckland Savings Bank, the sum of £750 has been given to the University of Auckland for the endowment of a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Arts.

##### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be of the annual value of £250, and shall be tenable for a maximum period of three years at an overseas University, provided that satisfactory annual reports upon the progress of the Scholar are received by the Senate.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to students of the University of Auckland who have graduated in Arts with First Class Honours or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take First Class Honours, and who intend to pursue a course



of higher study abroad. The Scholar may, with the permission of the Senate, pursue a course of study in a field other than that in respect of which he was awarded his Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable with other awards of a similar nature; but no Scholar shall hold any position of emolument save upon the recommendation of the Senate.

4. No one who has passed the Honours Examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be eligible for the award of the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Scholarships Committee of the Senate, after consultation with representatives of the Auckland Savings Bank.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

## S C I E N C E

### SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Senate on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.

3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Senate.

4. The Scholarship is of the value of £120, tenable for one year.

5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.

6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 November. (Forms are obtainable at the Office.)

### SINCLAIR AND GILLIES SCHOLARSHIPS

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of three thousand pounds for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, to be called, respectively, the 'Sinclair' and 'Gillies' Scholarships. They were so named in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, and in memory of Mrs Gillies herself.

#### *Regulations Respecting Sinclair Scholarship*

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every year, is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Biology;  
Geography *or* Mathematics *or* Chemistry;  
English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination

of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Biology, and one of the subjects, Geography, Mathematics, Chemistry, on the basis of maximum marks of 400 for Biology and 200 for Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Sinclair Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

### *Regulations Respecting Gillies Scholarship*

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for every year is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Physics;  
Chemistry;  
Mathematics;  
English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, on the basis of maximum marks of 300 each for Physics and Chemistry and 200 for Mathematics.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

## COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in Physics or Chemistry or Pure or Applied Mathematics for the degree of Bachelor of Science at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having advanced one or other of the subjects above-mentioned, and having successfully completed the prescribed examinations for the degree of Bachelor of Science, intend to proceed to the degree of Master of Science at the University of Auckland.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, together with representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Where possible vacation employment will be provided in the Company's laboratory or factory in Auckland. However, it may not be possible to provide vacation employment for all scholarship holders.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

### FLETCHER INDUSTRIES BURSARY

Fletcher Industries Limited have made available a sum of money to establish bursaries which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Bursary shall be open to students who have completed not less than one year's full-time study for the B.Sc. degree and who intend to take Chemistry or Physics as their main subject.

2. The Bursary shall have an annual value of £100. It shall normally be tenable for one year but may be renewed for a further year. Text-book allowances, which may be claimed at the conclusion of the student's course, will also be available. Payments of the Bursary will be made in three equal amounts in April, July and October.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview upon the results of their University work and the final award or awards will be made by the Council on the recommendation of a Committee

comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Chemistry and Physics, and representatives of Fletcher Industries Limited.

4. Unless his University course requires him to carry out field work, the successful candidate shall undertake vacation employment in the Company's laboratory under the direction of the area Chief Chemist. Details of the nature of this work and payment for it, may be obtained from the area Chief Chemist. Employment of a nature similar to that undertaken during the vacations will be available to the bursar if he wishes, after the completion of his course, for up to six months.

5. Suitable bursars will, at the conclusion of their courses, be offered permanent positions with the Company.

6. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by the 1st November in each year.

#### DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

##### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be open to matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Senate.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Senate.

*Note:* The Duffus Lubecki Scholarship may be supplemented by the award of a University Research Scholarship of an amount sufficient to make it equal in value to such University Research Fellowships as may be offered by the Council at the time.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Senate be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Senate, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1st March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.



## T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

### *The Junior Prize*

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.

3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

### *The Senior Prize*

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.

3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.

4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious original paper not exceeding 1600 words in length, exclusive of diagrams, on the vegetation of a specified area.

5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the

Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.

6. Every candidate shall deliver his paper to the Registrar on or before 1 October in the year of award.

7. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

#### AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £100, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Senate, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

## FRANCES BRIGGS MEMORIAL BURSARIES IN BOTANY

These awards, to be known as "The Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany", were established in 1960 by the late Mrs. E. G. C. Briggs in memory of her daughter. The aim of the bursaries is to enable promising Botany students to complete their studies.

### *The Senior Bursary*

1. The Senior Bursary shall be awarded annually to a candidate proceeding to full-time study for the M.Sc. degree. The value of the bursary shall be £100, and it shall be tenable for one year.
2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing a bachelor's degree, the course for which includes Botany IIIB; or who, if transferring from a University other than Auckland, are completing a degree which will permit them to proceed to the degree of Master of Science in Botany.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.
4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.
5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Senior Scholarship, the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.
6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.
7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable

report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

### *The Junior Bursary*

1. The Junior Bursary shall be awarded annually. It shall be tenable for the year of award only and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing Botany I or Botany II and intend in the following year to proceed to Botany II or Botany IIIA respectively.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

## JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr. S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Senate and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of award, was eligible for the award of a University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

## GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their M.Sc. year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

### *Regulations*

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.
2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.
3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the B.Sc. degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the M.Sc. degree.
4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.
5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.
6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

## BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, M.Sc., who held the Chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

### *Regulations*

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than ten pounds, and shall be open to competition annually.

2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the Arms of the University of Auckland.

3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.

4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is, in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

## AGRICULTURE

### OVERSEAS BURSARIES IN FORESTRY

Three bursaries, each to the value of £500, are offered annually by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.
2. A Bachelor of Science degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.
3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, P.O. Box 894, Wellington, C.1.

## SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, C.M.G., C.B.E., Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow: it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided, however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand, with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of a University in New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an M.A. or M.Sc. degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Senate, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.



7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position of emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Senate a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Senate to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Senate upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Senate.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on the 1st day of February in each of such years. Applications shall be forwarded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or

times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications next receivable by 1 February, 1963. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

### JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, have passed the University Entrance Examination.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

(a) to those intending to enter upon their University courses;

(b) to those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses;

(c) to others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of a University in New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before the first day of February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

- (a) a statement of scholastic achievement;
- (b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and
- (c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the University or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory. In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Scholar's University.

10. During any year in which there is no scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

## M E D I C I N E

### CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, F.R.C.S., was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Bursary was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Senate a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examination just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

## C O M M E R C E

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the School of Commerce.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of B.Com., who have

passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of M.Com., as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Senate.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

## BANK OF NEW SOUTH WALES SCHOLARSHIP

In 1961 the Trustees of the Bank of New South Wales made available a sum of money to establish a scholarship for Masterate candidates in Economics.

### *Regulations*

1. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the years 1962 to 1969 in which there is a candidate of sufficient merit.

2. The value of the scholarship shall be £125 per annum for each of two years.

3. The scholarship shall take the form of cash grants to a student who, in the opinion of the Professor of Economics, has shown sufficient promise in his work in this subject to merit the making of such an award to assist him in his further studies.

4. The scholarship shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of the scholarship is pursuing a course for a Master's Degree in Economics as an internal student of the University of Auckland. Candidates must have been awarded, or have qualified for the award of, a Bachelor's Degree of a New Zealand University which included as a unit Economics III.

5. The holding of another scholarship shall not debar a student from holding this scholarship; but no person shall be eligible to hold a Bank of New South Wales Scholarship more than once.

6. Applications for the scholarship must be lodged with the Registrar not later than November 1st in the year preceding the award.

#### N.Z. SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS' PRIZE

A prize of books to the value of £5/5/- is offered by the Society to the best candidate for the year in the examinations of Accounting I and II.

#### L A W

#### HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LL.M. Degree.

3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:

(a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LL.B. Degree.

(b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LL.M. Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.

4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:

(a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.

(b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LL.B. Degree.

The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.

5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

## J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

### *Regulations*

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations for the LL.B. Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Conflict of Laws and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects for that Degree or Qualification.
4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.
5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.
6. Candidates qualified for award of the Bursary shall apply to the Registrar for consideration, on or before 1st March in each year.



## DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LL.B., whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

### *Regulations*

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £3/10/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.
4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.
5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.
6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

### *Subject for 1963*

"The United Nations must create a comprehensive system of rules governing air-space."

### BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

The firm of Butterworth & Co., Law Publishers, donated a prize of the annual value of £5/5/-, to be awarded to the student who is reported as having done the best work in Jurisprudence. The successful student is entitled to obtain books to the value of five guineas.

### ARCHITECTURE

#### AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' PRIZE

First and second prizes will be awarded annually to students of the Fourth Professional Year of the Degree or Diploma courses, for designs selected by a jury of the Faculty of Architecture from the work of the first two terms.

#### N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' BEAUCHAMP-PLATTS SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the N.Z. Institute of Architects to assist the scholar to take a full-time course of study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary, Committee of Architectural Education, Mr. A. R. Merrington, 11 Brett Avenue, Takapuna.

#### N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

##### *Regulations*

1. The prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the prize.

4. The prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.

5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.

6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

### CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

#### *Regulations*

1. The prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.

2. The prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.

3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.

4. The prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.

5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

*Note:* The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

## TOWN PLANNING

### NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF SURVEYORS' TOWN PLANNING BURSARY

One bursary of £100 is awarded annually by the Institute to enable the successful applicant to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the conditions of the award may be obtained from the Secretary, N.Z. Institute of Surveyors, G.P.O. Box 831, Wellington.

## ENGINEERING

### ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the B.E. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Registry.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

## EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr. Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, N.Z.E., who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The Award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the Chancellor of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to re-apply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which an award is due.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1963.

### COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIPS

One or more Scholarships are offered annually by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company Limited to students for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, under the following conditions:—

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open to students who have completed the Intermediate Examination in Engineering, or to those who have completed one, two, three, or four years of study in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering at the University of Auckland. The branch or branches of engineering which the scholar or scholars will be expected to follow will be announced each year before the closing date for entries.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, together with two representatives of The Colonial Sugar Refining Co.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Where possible vacation employment will be provided in the Company's laboratory or factory in Auckland. However, it may not be possible to provide vacation employment to all scholarship holders.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

### JAMES FLETCHER POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP

In 1960 Fletcher Holdings Limited established a postgraduate Engineering scholarship under the following conditions:

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates who have recently completed the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who intend to pursue studies for the degrees of the Master of Engineering or Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering at the University of Auckland.

2. The Scholarship shall have the value of £250 and be tenable for one year.

3. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, the President of the A.U.E.A. and two representatives of Fletcher Holdings Limited.

4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Scholar shall take up the scholarship in the year of its award, except in special circumstances with the approval of the Council.

6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Scholarship.

7. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made until a satisfactory report on the Scholar's work shall have been received from the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the first day of November.



## MUSIC

### WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of thirty-five guineas per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any student of the University between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three, who has been credited with a pass in Music I, and who intends pursuing the study of music to a more advanced stage within the Department of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition.

The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Office).

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Professor and Teacher of Singing with whom he or she has studied of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

## AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940, to establish Music scholarships.

### *Regulations*

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received

from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a Scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of twenty years and have not attained the age of twenty-seven years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application not later than 31 July. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

## MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr. Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the Mus.B. degree and shall be awarded to the first-year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for Mus.B. and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such scholarship.

6. The scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

## PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

### *For Original Composition in Music*

Entries for the above prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, 1963.

The prescribed work for the year 1963 will be:

*Either* (a) a Toccata for a combination of four or more brass instruments;

*Or* (b) a Toccata for Organ.

Compositions must be inscribed with a nom de plume and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing the nom de plume and the competitor's name and address within.

The value of the prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

## BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed to the Council in Auckland, New Zealand, under the Will of the late Mr. Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

### *Regulations*

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of

25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

Should no candidate offer to be examined within the terms governing the award of this Scholarship as prescribed above, the award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship, and shall be open to students who have completed Music III of the Mus.B. Degree, and to B.A. students who intend to proceed to the degree of M.A. and Honours in Music, and who have completed the pre-requisites for that degree.

4. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or of Master of Arts in Music, and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

5. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before the 31st July in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

6. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

## THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955.

### *Regulations*

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at another University in New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music II for the degrees of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts, and who intend to proceed to Music III.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.



## FINE ARTS

### THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the Elam School of Fine Arts.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the Elam School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Professor of Fine Arts, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, not later than 1 November in each year.

### ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings, to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

#### *Regulations*

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the Elam School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of Fine Arts.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

## NATIONAL UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The following national University Scholarships and Prizes are open to students of the University of Auckland. Full details of the conditions are available from the Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. A list of awards appears on page 471.

### GENERAL

#### *Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships*

Offered each year for advanced study and research in Universities within New Zealand. Candidates shall pursue the Ph.D. course. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years.

#### *Research Fund Fellowships*

Grants awarded from time to time to candidates for a Doctorate or those who desire to carry out full-time research in the University. Candidates shall specify their qualifications and the research to be undertaken and shall make application to the Registrar, Auckland, by 11 January in each year.

#### *Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science*

Offered annually to graduates with first-class Honours, of not more than two years' standing. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years at an overseas university.

#### *Rhodes Scholarship*

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable for two years, and in some cases for three years. Value £750 per annum.

#### *Commonwealth Scholarships*

Under the Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships Plan most Commonwealth countries offer scholarships to New Zealand graduates. As offers are received announcements will be made through the Press and application forms will be available from the Universities.

#### *Unilever Scholarship*

Tenable in any University in the United Kingdom for two years' postgraduate study in Arts or Science. Annual value £750.

*Shell Postgraduate Bursary*

Available to male graduates with a Bachelor's or higher degree in Arts, Commerce or Law for further study in a U.K. university. Value £850 p.a. for the duration of the Bursar's course.

*The Shirtcliffe Fellowship*

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £500 per annum. Tenable for two years.

*Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship*

Awarded to graduates of a University in New Zealand every other year for a term of two years for research at the University of Bristol. Value £350 or such sum as the University of Bristol may think fit.

*Gordon Watson Scholarship*

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, or Divinity to carry out research abroad. Value at present £700 per annum. Tenable for two years.

*L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship*

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue a higher course of studies at a British university. Annual value £300, tenable for two years. Offered every second year.

*Orford Studentship*

£200 awarded annually for two years as a supplementary emolument to the holder of a Postgraduate or Travelling Scholarship. To be held at King's College, Cambridge.

**A R T S**

*John Tinline Scholarship (English)*

Awarded annually to students to pursue study at the Honours grade. Tenable for one year. Value not more than £120, plus boarding allowance where applicable.

*The Winifred Gimblett Scholarship*

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology. Tenable for one year. Value to be announced from time to time.

*Fellowships in Education (University of London)*

Fellows who have been selected have in the main held responsible positions, e.g. those of Inspectors, Lecturers in Teachers' Colleges, Principals of schools, or have been experienced teachers of outstanding merit who are likely to occupy positions of responsibility in the near future. The Fellowships are tenable for one year. Value £500, with various additional allowances.

*Bowen Prize and Arnold Atkinson Prize*

Each one awarded every two years for Essays in British History, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing.

*Batterbee Prize*

Awarded annually to graduates taking Honours in Greek. Value not more than £10.

*Habens Prize*

Awarded annually for an Essay in Education to students and ex-students of Training Colleges, who are graduates or undergraduates. Value £30.

*University Macmillan Brown Prize*

Awarded annually for excellence in English composition, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing. Value £30.

## S C I E N C E

*National Research Fellowships*

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £1040 per annum with various additional allowances. Tenable for two years.

### *1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship*

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £550 per annum, with various additional allowances.

### *Rutherford Scholarship*

Offered to candidates for the 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship. Tenable for three years. Value between £650 and £850, with additional allowances.

### *Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research*

Awarded to graduates under 25 years of age for research in a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. Annual value £600. Tenable for two years.

### *Shell Postgraduate Scholarship*

Available to graduates with Honours in Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Chemical Engineering, Engineering or Geophysics. Value £850 per annum, tenable for two years.

### *BP Postgraduate Scholarships*

Tenable at a New Zealand University by candidates for a postgraduate course in Engineering or Pure Science. Value £400 p.a. for one, two or three years.

### *I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships*

Available for postgraduate research in science or engineering in a New Zealand University. Annual value within the range £550/£850 for up to three years.

### *The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics*

Awarded annually or biennially to candidates with suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics. Annual value of £100, or of £200 in alternate years.

### *N.Z. Government Aeronautical Scholarships*

Applicants should consult the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Government Buildings, Wellington.

## C O M M E R C E

### *Travelling Scholarship in Commerce*

Offered every second year to Masters of Commerce with First Class Honours. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1964.

### *Prize in Advanced Accountancy*

Awarded annually to candidates taking Accounting Stage III.

## L A W

### *Travelling Scholarship in Law*

Offered every second year to candidates admitted or qualified to be admitted to the LL.B. Degree at a New Zealand University. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1964.

## A R C H I T E C T U R E

### *Senior Scholarship in Architecture*

I. The Senior Scholarship in Architecture shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate for the Degree in Architecture who is pursuing his studies for the fourth year examination.

II. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland acting for the central Scholarships Committee, on the work of the candidate as shown by his examination record and the report of the Professor of Architecture on the candidate's studio work and general ability.

III. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who has not shown satisfactory proficiency in the papers forming the subject-matter of the examinations or in studio work at the School of Architecture. In any case in which the Council of the University of Auckland finds it impossible to discriminate between two candidates the emolument of the scholarship shall be divided.

IV. The scholar shall furnish to the Council, through the Dean of the Faculty, satisfactory proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently.

*Travelling Scholarship in Architecture*

Offered every year to a Bachelor of Architecture. Annual value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

**E N G I N E E R I N G**

In addition to the awards here summarised, candidates should consult the Science list for further awards.

*Senior Scholarship in Engineering*

Awarded to a candidate to pursue studies for the Master's or higher degree as an internal student.

*Travelling Scholarship in Engineering*

Awarded to a Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering who has recently completed his course. Value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.



## COLONIAL APPOINTMENTS SCHEME

The scheme enables New Zealand University graduates to be considered on equal terms with candidates from Great Britain and the other countries of the British Commonwealth for certain posts in the administrative, agricultural, education, engineering, legal, police, and other services in a number of British Crown Colonies and Protectorates which are under the control of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.

Prospective candidates should apply to Professor Davis, Dean of the Faculty of Law, who is the liaison officer for the scheme at this University.

## NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £500 annually to help a graduate to undertake research in a country other than her own. The field of research is unrestricted. Applicants must be financial members of the Federation, which is open to all women graduates. The closing date for applications is 31 July.

Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Miss M. Taverner, 221 Elgin Road, DUNEDIN.

## BRITISH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

The British Council has now appointed Mr. R. N. Hollyer of the United Kingdom High Commissioner's Office as its New Zealand Liaison Officer, and the award of future British Council Scholarships will be dealt with through that Office.

For further information apply to Mr. R. N. Hollyer, c/o United Kingdom High Commissioner, Government Life Insurance Building, Wellington, C.I.

## BRITISH PASSENGER LINES' FREE PASSAGE SCHEME FOR UNIVERSITY GRADUATES

The London Passenger Conference (through the Australian and New Zealand Passenger Conference) grants annually five free passages.

These passages are available during the months of July to December, both inclusive, to the United Kingdom, and during the months of March to June, both inclusive, outwards from the United Kingdom.

The passages are open to graduates and Rhodes Scholars from New Zealand Universities who are proceeding to Europe for further study. Candidates must be recommended by the Professorial Board and applications will be considered by a special selection committee. Full particulars of the scheme are available from the Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY

The following Scholarships, though awarded by the University of Canterbury, are open to competition by students of this University. Full details are to be found in the Canterbury Calendar.

*Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship.*

*Sir William Hartley Scholarship* (open to women students).

*Sims Empire Scholarship.*

## THE UNITED STATES EDUCATION FOUNDATION IN NEW ZEALAND

### *Travel Grants — Fulbright Programme*

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed.

These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance.

Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

### CANADA COUNCIL JUNIOR NON-RESIDENT FELLOWSHIPS

The Canada Council for the Encouragement of the Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences offers a number of "junior non-resident fellowships" which are tenable in Canada. These awards are intended for younger scholars and artists who are not Canadian nationals.

The Canada Council awards are offered for study in Canada in the arts, humanities and social sciences. They are open to University graduates or artists, musicians, writers and other practitioners or teachers of the arts who have shown exceptional promise in their work. A candidate applying for academic study

can do so only for work leading to the acquisition of a Master's or other postgraduate degree. (For the time being at least, the Canada Council will not offer awards for study in the fields of social work, theology, pedagogy, applied mathematics and, generally, studies at professional schools.) Any candidate applying for extra-curricular training should submit a definite programme of activities and should, if possible, establish an affiliation with an institution in Canada as a base of operation.

The average value of a Canada Council junior non-resident fellowship is \$2,000 (Canadian) — approximately £740 — plus tuition fees and the cost of travel to and from the place of study in Canada. In the case of a resident of New Zealand, the travel grant would include the cost of a return tourist sea and rail fare to the university (or other research centre) selected in Canada. Each fellowship is tenable for one year and may not be renewed.

All candidates interested in applying for these fellowships should initiate their own arrangements, by direct correspondence with the universities or other institutions of their choice in Canada, with a view to securing admission should they be selected. The Canada Council will attempt to place those candidates who have not completed their own arrangements. Information on Canadian facilities can be obtained from the Secretary, New Zealand University Grants Committee, who will make available on request a handbook entitled "Canadian Universities and Colleges", which contains a section on "Graduate Study and Research", and a Canada Council booklet which lists and describes the special facilities offered at the various Canadian universities for graduate study in the arts, humanities and social sciences.

Applications should be made before November 1st to the Secretary of the Grants Committee or to the Canadian High Commissioner's Office.

## ANNUAL FEES

	£	s.	d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE .. .. .	3	7	6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE Auckland students ..	5	0	0
Waikato students .. .. .	1	0	0
PENALTY for late enrolment .. .. .	10	0	0
(In addition, £2 per week: see p. 52)			

*External Students*

Fee for Exemption from Lectures .. .. .	12	12	0
(Reducible to £9/9/0 if paid before 1st March)			

## DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, History of Music, Economics Stages I, II or III, Accounting I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as textbooks a separate charge is made. Some such publications are obtainable at the Registry.

## ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II and III, each .. .. .	15	15	0
Ancient History	German	Mathematics (Pure)	
Anthropology	Greek	Music	
Biblical History	Hebrew	Music (Special)	
and Literature	History	Philosophy	
*Biology	Italian	Political Science	
*Education	Latin	*Psychology	
English	Maori Studies	Russian	
French	Mathematics (Advanced)	Spanish	
*Geography	Mathematics (Applied)		

Economics, Stages I, II and III, each .. .. .	17	5	0
---	----	---	---

\*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).

*Honours*

(i) Single subjects:			
For the first year .. .. .	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3	7	6
(ii) Double Honours: Each subject .. .. .	22	1	0
(Same conditions as for single subjects)			
(iii) Two languages in Combined Honours:			
For the first year .. .. .	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3	7	6

	£	s.	d.
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i>			
For the first year .. .. .	31	10	0
For the second year .. .. .	31	10	0
<i>Preliminary Russian</i> .. .. .	9	9	0
<i>Other Preliminary language units</i> .. .. .	6	6	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum</i> ..	6	6	0
<i>Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)</i>			
Biology			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Education			
Stages II and III .. .. .	2	0	0
Psychology			
Stages I and II .. .. .	1	0	0
Stage III .. .. .	2	0	0
Geography			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II and III .. .. .	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

## SCIENCE FACULTY

*Chemistry	} Stages I, II, IIIA, and IIIB, each .. ..	25	4	0
*Botany				
*Geology				
*Zoology				
Mathematical Physics .. .. .		15	15	0
Statistical Mathematics I .. .. .		15	15	0
Advanced Mathematics .. .. .		15	15	0
Ancillary Mathematics .. .. .		15	15	0
*Physics				
Stages I, IB, II, IIIA and IIIB, each .. .. .		25	4	0
Radiophysics .. .. .		25	4	0
Acoustics (one term only) .. .. .		3	3	0
*Psychology				
Stages I, II, III, each .. .. .		25	4	0
*Statics and Physical Geology				
(Architecture Intermediate only) .. .. .		25	4	0
<i>Honours</i> (in *Chemistry, *Botany, *Psychology, *Zoology, or *Physics)				
For the first year .. .. .		31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion .. .. .		3	7	6
<i>Honours</i> (in *Geology)				
For the first year .. .. .		15	15	0
For each subsequent year until completion .. .. .		3	7	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i>				
For the first year .. .. .		31	10	0
For the second year .. .. .		31	10	0
<i>Science German and Science Russian, per annum</i> .. .. .		9	9	0
<i>One laboratory period per week, per annum</i> .. .. .		6	6	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum</i> ..		6	6	0

*Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)*

	£	s.	d.
<b>Chemistry:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Botany:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Geography:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II and III .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Geology:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA and IIIB .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Physics:</b>			
Stage IA or IB .. .. .	15	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB, Honours and Radiophysics .. .. .	2	0	0
Workshop Training .. .. .	1	0	0
<b>Psychology:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, III and Honours .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Zoology:</b>			
Stage I .. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours .. .. .	2	0	0
<b>Statics and Physical Geology:</b>			
(Architecture Intermediate only) .. .. .	1	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE

*B.Com. Subjects:*

Economics Stages I, II and III as for B.A., each ..	17	5	0
Accounting, Stage I .. .. .	10	4	0
Stages II and III, each .. .. .	13	10	0
Commercial Law, Stage I .. .. .	18	18	0
Stage II .. .. .	12	12	0
Cost Accounting (old regulations) .. .. .	12	12	0

*Honours*

For the first year .. .. .	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion .. .. .	3	7	6

*Professional Subjects:*

Cost and Management Accounting	}	Students will enrol for				
Advanced Financial Accounting						
tuition in Accounting III as for B.Com (see above)						
Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts	..	..	..	12	12	0
Trustee Accounts (special paper)	..	..	..	3	3	0
Auditing	..	..	..	12	12	0
Secretarial Practice (old regulations)	..	..	..	6	6	0
Trustee Law (old regulations)	..	..	..	6	6	0

## FACULTY OF LAW

Division I						£	s.	d.
1.	The Legal System	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
2.	} For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.							
3.								
4.								

## Division II

5.	The Law of Torts	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
6.	Criminal Law	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
7.	The Law of Contract	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
8.	Land Law	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
9.	Equity	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
10.	Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
11.	Constitutional and Administrative Law	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
12.	International Law	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
13.	Family Law and Law of Succession	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
14.	Company Law and the Law of Partnership	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
15.	Conflict of Laws	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
16.	Jurisprudence	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
17.	The Law of Evidence	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
18.	The Law of Civil Procedure	..	..	..	..	12	12	0
19.	Conveyancing and Taxation	..	..	..	..	12	12	0

*Honours*

For the first year	..	..	..	..	..	22	1	0
For each subsequent year until completion	..	..	..	..	..	3	7	6

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION

*Diploma in Education:*

Principles of Teaching	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
*Educational Tests, etc.	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
History of Educational Practice	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Research in the Basic Subjects	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Studies in Secondary Education	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Remedial Education	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Special Topic	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Original Investigation	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
*Laboratory Charge	..	..	..	..	..	2	0	0
<i>Vacation Course</i>	..	..	..	..	..	9	9	0

*Diploma in Educational Psychology:*

*First year	..	..	..	..	..	45	0	0
*Laboratory Charge	..	..	..	..	..	15	0	0
Second year (composite fee)	..	..	..	..	..	30	0	0
Each subsequent year	..	..	..	..	..	3	7	6

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

*B.Arch. and Dip.Arch. courses:*

Composite Fee, First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional examinations, each	..	..	..	..	..	84	0	0
Subsequent years, each	..	..	..	..	..	22	1	0



<i>For separate subjects for students not paying composite fees:</i>		£	s.	d.
History of Architecture I and II, each .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Building Materials I and II, each .. .. .	..	15	15	0
Structures I, II, III and IV each .. .. .	..	18	18	0
Theory of Architectural Design I and II, each .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Building Services I, II and III, each .. .. .	..	15	15	0
Building Techniques .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Professional Practice and Building Organization .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Building Law .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Architectural Civics .. .. .	..	9	9	0
Full Studio, each year .. .. .	..	47	0	0

*M.Arch. Course:*

For the first year .. .. .	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion .. .. .	3	7	6

*Diploma in Urban Valuation:*

Building Materials I and II, each .. .. .	9	9	0
Building Services .. .. .	9	9	0
Concrete and Steel Construction .. .. .	15	15	0
Architectural Design .. .. .	9	9	0
Architectural Civics .. .. .	9	9	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials .. .. .	9	9	0
Building Law .. .. .	9	9	0
Accounting I .. .. .	10	4	0
Economics of Urban Valuation .. .. .	9	9	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation .. .. .	15	15	0

## DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques .. .. .	5	5	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning .. .. .	5	5	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning .. .. .	5	5	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning .. .. .	5	5	0
Architecture as related to Town Planning .. .. .	5	5	0
Statutory Planning and Administration .. .. .	5	5	0
Drawing Office and Field Work .. .. .	5	5	0
Thesis .. .. .	5	5	0

## SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

*B.E. Courses:*

First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each .. .. .	84	0	0
Fourth and subsequent years .. .. .	31	10	0

*M.E. Courses:*

First year .. .. .	31	10	0
For each subsequent year until completion .. .. .	3	7	6

*Professional Institution Courses:*

First Year, Second Year, each .. .. .	84	0	0
Third and subsequent years .. .. .	31	10	0

*Fees for separate subjects for students not paying Composite fees:**Degree Subjects*

	£	s.	d.
Drawing and Design I .. .. .	18	18	0
Drawing and Design II .. .. .	18	18	0
Drawing and Design III .. .. .	18	18	0
Engineering Materials I .. .. .	9	9	0
Engineering Mathematics II .. .. .	15	15	0
Engineering Mathematics III .. .. .	15	15	0
Engineering Mathematics IV .. .. .	15	15	0
Electrical Engineering I .. .. .	15	15	0
Electrical Engineering II .. .. .	18	18	0
Electrical Engineering III .. .. .	44	2	0
Applied Mechanics I .. .. .	18	18	0
Fluid Mechanics I .. .. .	18	18	0
Fluid Mechanics II .. .. .	15	15	0
Engineering Geology .. .. .	15	15	0
Surveying (Civil) .. .. .	18	18	0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology .. .. .	31	10	0
Industrial Administration .. .. .	9	9	0
Industrial Engineering .. .. .	12	12	0
Mechanical Engineering Processes .. .. .	9	9	0
Strength of Materials I .. .. .	12	12	0
Strength of Materials II .. .. .	12	12	0
Structures I .. .. .	12	12	0
Structures II .. .. .	12	12	0
Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical) .. .. .	12	12	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I .. .. .	15	15	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II .. .. .	18	18	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III .. .. .	15	15	0
Theory of Machines .. .. .	12	12	0
Aeronautical Engineering .. .. .	15	15	0
Automotive Engineering .. .. .	15	15	0
Civil Engineering .. .. .	18	18	0

*General Subjects*

Surveying (Short Courses for Mech. and Elect. students) ..	12	12	0
--	----	----	---

## FACULTY OF MUSIC

*Courses for Mus.B.:*

Music I, II and III, each .. .. .	15	15	0
Counterpoint I and II, each .. .. .	9	9	0
Fugue .. .. .	9	9	0
Composition I and II, and Exercise, each .. .. .	9	9	0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each .. .. .	6	6	0
Instrumentation and Acoustics, each .. .. .	3	3	0

*Executant Diploma in Music*

<i>Full Course:</i>		£	s.	d.
First and Second Years, each .. .. .		45	0	0
Third Year .. .. .		50	0	0
In addition all full course students are required to pay:				
(a) Annual University fee .. .. .		3	7	6
(b) Students' Association fee .. .. .		5	0	0

*Single Subject Study:*

Full fee for the year (1 hour per week) .. .. .	37	16	0
---	----	----	---

*This may be paid in twelve-guinea instalments, each payable one week before the commencement of every term, or in one sum at enrolment.*

*Arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one-hour fortnightly lessons to be taken, with proportionate reduction of fees.*

*Courses for Non-Degree Students*

Harmony .. .. .	9	9	0
Set Works (Music I) .. .. .	3	3	0
History of Music (Music I) .. .. .	3	3	0

## ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional years, each ..	60	0	0
---	----	---	---

*Separate subjects —*

One three-hour class (with model) .. .. .	11	5	0
One three-hour class .. .. .	6	15	0
One two-hour class (with model) .. .. .	7	10	0
One two-hour class .. .. .	4	10	0
One one-hour lecture — History and Theory of Fine Arts	2	5	0
Locker fee .. .. .	5	0	

## EXAMINATION FEES

*Regulations*

1. Every candidate for any examination, shall, at the time of signifying his intention to present himself, pay the prescribed examination fee, provided that the entry will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date in each case, if accompanied by a fee of two guineas in addition to the ordinary fee. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

2. No examination fee shall be returned save in circumstances deemed exceptional by the Council.

3. In no circumstances shall a fee for examination be made available for another purpose.

4. A fee paid for an examination will be held to a candidate's credit (less an administration charge of five shillings) for a period of two years only in the following cases:

(a) where a candidate is debarred from presenting himself in any subject or subjects through not having kept Terms therein;

(b) where a candidate (who not later than four weeks after the last day of the annual examinations presents to the Registrar a medical certificate) shows that he was unable to present himself for examination due to ill-health;

(c) where a candidate notifies the Registrar of his withdrawal from the annual examinations fourteen days before the commencement of the examinations.

*Note:* (i) The examination entry in the subject or subjects concerned will be cancelled and a credit note issued for the fees paid, less the administration charge. The credit note must be surrendered if it is used in payment or part-payment for an examination fee in a subsequent year.

(ii) If a candidate wishes to enter for examination in a subsequent year he must re-enter by due date in the normal way.

5. Examination entries for all degree and diploma examinations shall be made with the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the following dates:

*10th May:* Honours and Masters in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts; Engineering Professional; Science Foreign Language Reading Test.

*10th June:* Bachelors in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, Music, Architecture; Architecture Intermediate; Engineering Intermediate; Law Professional; Diplomas in Architecture, Education, Educational Psychology, Fine Arts (other than Honours), Music, Town Planning, Urban Valuation, and the Executant Diploma in Music.

*1st November:* Diploma in Obstetrics.

6. The fees payable for examination shall be as follows and must accompany each application to be examined:

#### 1. AD EUNDEM AND PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

	£	s.	d.
(a) Admission ad eundem statum (graduate status or with credits towards degree) .. .. .	5	15	0
(b) Ad eundem credits (when an entrance qualification has been obtained previously) .. .. .	3	0	0
(c) Provisional Admission .. .. .	2	15	0

#### 2. ARTS AND SCIENCE

(a) B.A., B.Sc., for each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.A. or M.Sc. .. .. .	10	10	0
(c) Examination for Litt.D. .. .. .	19	15	0
(d) Examination for D.Sc. .. .. .	28	17	6
(e) Doctor of Philosophy:			
Registration fee .. .. .	5	15	0
Examination fee .. .. .	17	7	6
(f) Science Foreign Language Reading Test	No charge		

#### 3. COMMERCE

(a) B.Com., for each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.Com. .. .. .	10	10	0

#### 4. LAW

(a) LL.B. and Professional Examinations, for each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Examination for LL.M. .. .. .	10	10	0
(c) Examination for LL.D. .. .. .	19	15	0

#### 5. MUSIC

(a) Examination, in each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Musical Exercise .. .. .	4	0	0
(c) Examination for Mus.D. .. .. .	25	7	6

## 6. ARCHITECTURE

	£	s.	d.
(a) Examination in each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Thesis for old B.Arch. course,			
Pass thesis .. .. .	4	10	0
Honours thesis .. .. .	7	0	0
(c) Examination for M.Arch. .. .. .	10	10	0

## 7. ENGINEERING

(a) B.E. for each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.E. .. .. .	10	10	0

## 8. COURSES FOR DIPLOMAS

(a) Diploma in Education, each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(b) Diploma in Educational Psychology, subjects of Part I, each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(c) Diploma in Fine Arts, each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
For testimonies of study, each subject .. .. .	1	2	0
Examination for Honours .. .. .	7	7	0
(d) Executant Diploma in Music, each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
(e) Diploma in Obstetrics, whole examination .. .. .	17	7	0
(f) Diploma in Town Planning, each paper .. .. .	1	10	0
Thesis .. .. .	1	0	0
(g) Diploma in Urban Valuation, each paper .. .. .	1	2	0
Practical Field Test .. .. .	1	2	0

## 9. PROFICIENCY

(a) The fee for examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in any subject shall be the fee payable for the subject in the course to which it belongs.			
(b) Certificate of Proficiency:			
For one subject .. .. .	5	0	
For two subjects .. .. .	7	6	
For three or more subjects .. .. .	10	0	

## 10. CROSS-CREDITED SUBJECTS

For each subject cross-credited .. .. .	1	1	0
---	---	---	---

## 11. EXEMPTED SUBJECTS

For each subject exempted (with a maximum of £5/5/0) ..	1	1	0
---	---	---	---

## 12. RECONSIDERATION OF SCRIPTS

For each subject .. .. .	2	2	0
--------------------------	---	---	---

COURSE  
REGULATIONS  
AND  
PRESCRIPTIONS

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

### B.A.

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.*

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. At least six units shall be selected from Group A as defined in regulation 24.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as provided in regulation 14, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists, except as provided in clause 7 of the Terms regulations. Special Units (as defined in regulation 24) may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.
5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.



6. (a) No course shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units; provided however that for the purposes of this regulation Pure Mathematics and Advanced Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject, and that Applied Mathematics and Statistical Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**ESSENTIAL  
SUBJECTS**

9. (i) For the purposes of this regulation, "language unit" means a unit in a language other than English and includes Maori Studies.

(ii) A candidate must include in his course:

- (a) either English or Philosophy,
  - (b) at least one language unit\*,
  - (c) at least one unit which is not a language unit and is in a subject other than English;
- provided that in special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from these requirements.

\*Note: Candidates are strongly recommended to take the compulsory language unit in the first two years of their course. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the language requirement.

**REQUIRE-  
MENTS FOR  
PARTICULAR  
SUBJECTS**

10. Except as provided in Regulation 14, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

**Mathematics**

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed in Applied Mathematics III, or has enrolled in it concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

12. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

14 (a). Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b). Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4 a candidate who has passed in Statistical Mathematics I may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

**English**

15. Candidates who propose to take only Stage I English may take either Course A or Course B; those who propose to advance to English II must take Course B. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to English II after having taken Course A but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take Course B lectures in Language and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

**Psychology**

16. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.Sc. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.A. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

**Law**

17. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with the Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law and Jurisprudence as three units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws,

(i) he has been credited with six units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this regulation the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

**Biology**

18 (a). A candidate in Biology shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for that subject. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical

work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

(b). No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

#### **Music**

19. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed Music I, II or III unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) at each stage; nor in Music II (Special) and Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in all papers at each stage.

#### **STUDENTS WITH OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT**

20. Students not devoting their whole time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

#### **ALTERATIONS TO COURSES**

21. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

#### **CHANGE IN REGULA- TIONS**

22. Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the principles of clause 11 of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations are observed.

#### **EXAMIN- ATIONS**

23. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee

must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

**LIST OF  
SUBJECTS**

24. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

**GROUP A**

(In alphabetical order)

**ADVANCED MATHEMATICS** (Three papers)

26.36, 26.37, 26.38. *Note:* No candidate may be credited with both this subject and Pure Mathematics I.

**ANCIENT HISTORY** (Two papers) 12.10, 12.11.

**ANTHROPOLOGY I** (Two papers) 3.10, 3.11.

**ANTHROPOLOGY II** (Three papers) 3.20, 3.21, 3.22.

**ANTHROPOLOGY III** (Three papers) 3.30, 3.31, 3.32.

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I** (Two papers) 11.10, 11.11.

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II** (Three papers) 11.20, 11.21, 11.22.

**ECONOMICS I** (Two papers) 13.10, 13.11.

**ECONOMICS II** (Three papers) 13.20 and two of 13.21, 13.22, 13.23.

**ECONOMICS III** (Three papers) 13.30 and two of 13.31, 13.32, 13.33.

**EDUCATION I** (Two papers) 14.10, 14.11.

**EDUCATION II** (Three papers) 14.20, 14.21, 14.22.

**EDUCATION III** (Three papers) 14.30, 14.31, 14.32.

**ENGLISH I** (Two papers) 18.10, 18.11.

**ENGLISH II** (Three papers) 18.20, 18.21, 18.22.

**ENGLISH III** (Three papers) 18.30, 18.31, 18.32.

**FRENCH I** (Two papers) 34.10, 34.11.

**FRENCH II** (Three papers) 34.20, 34.21, 34.22.

**FRENCH III** (Three papers) 34.30, 34.31, 34.32.

- GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 20.10, 20.11.  
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 20.20, 20.21.  
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.
- GERMAN I (Two papers) 22.10, 22.11.  
 GERMAN II (Three papers) 22.20, 22.21, 22.22.  
 GERMAN III (Three papers) 22.30, 22.31, 22.32.
- GREEK I (Two papers) 10.10, 10.11.  
 GREEK II (Three papers) 10.20, 10.21, 10.22.  
 GREEK III (Three papers) 10.30, 10.31, 10.32.
- HEBREW I (Two papers) 23.10, 23.11.
- HISTORY I (Two papers) 24.10, 24.11.  
 HISTORY II (Three papers) 24.20, 24.21, 24.22.  
 HISTORY III (Three papers) 24.30, 24.31, 24.32.
- ITALIAN I (Two papers) 35.10, 35.11.  
 ITALIAN II (Three papers) 35.20, 35.21, 35.22.  
 ITALIAN III (Three papers) 35.30, 35.31, 35.32.
- LATIN I (Two papers) 9.10, 9.11.  
 LATIN II (Three papers) 9.20, 9.21, 9.22.  
 LATIN III (Three papers) 9.30, 9.31, 9.32.
- MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 4.10, 4.11.  
 MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 4.20, 4.21,  
 4.22.
- MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.  
 MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.  
 MUSIC II (Special) (Three papers) 41.10, 41.15,  
 41.16.
- MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.  
 MUSIC III (Special) (Three papers) 41.25, 41.26,  
 and either 41.13 or 41.14.
- NEW ZEALAND HISTORY (Two papers) 24.16,  
 24.17.
- PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 29.10, 29.11.  
 PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 29.20, 29.21.  
 PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 29.30, 29.31,  
 29.32.
- POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 30.10, 30.11.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 32.10, 32.11.  
 PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 32.20, 32.21.  
 PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 32.30, 32.31,  
 32.32.  
 PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 26.10,  
 26.11.  
 PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 26.20,  
 26.21.  
 PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 26.30,  
 26.31, 26.32.  
 SPANISH I (Two papers) 42.10, 42.11.

### GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 39.10, 39.11.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III	As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
BOTANY I, II, IIIA	
CHEMISTRY I, II, IIIA	
GEOLOGY I, II, IIIA	
PHYSICS I, II, IIIA	
STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I	
ZOOLOGY I, II, IIIA	

# THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

## M.A.

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 10 to 17 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for M.A. and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 14, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 20.

### THESES

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained



by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

*Note:* If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

6. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Senate, present papers 24.48 and 24.49 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

#### HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its

first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

**DIPLOMA  
OF  
HONOURS**

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2, Economics.

9. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

**PRE-  
REQUISITES**

10. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 4, English, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language (other than English) together with either Stage III of that language or Stage I of a second language (other than English), or History I or Philosophy I, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

11. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 12, Languages and

Literature, or in subject No. 13, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 5, French, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than French as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the French language.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Italian in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 11, Italian, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than Italian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the Italian language.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for B.A.; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

17. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL  
COURSES OF  
STUDY**

18. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-  
ATIONS**

19. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

**LIST OF  
SUBJECTS**

20. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Four papers selected from 3.40 to 3.46, and a thesis. *Note:* Candidates intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 3.40 and 3.41; those intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.40 and 3.45.

(2) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 13.40 and three papers from 13.41 to 13.45 and a thesis.

(3) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 14.40 and 14.41, two papers from 14.42 to 14.46, and a thesis.

(4) *ENGLISH*

(Seven papers; or five or six papers and a thesis): A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.53 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(5) *FRENCH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis):

Papers 34.40 to 34.43, and three from 34.44 to 34.51. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (6) *GEOGRAPHY*  
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):  
Four papers from 20.40 to 20.52 inclusive and a thesis.
- (7) *GERMAN*  
(Seven papers):  
Papers 22.40 to 22.43, and three from 22.44 to 22.51.
- (8) *GREEK*  
(Six papers):  
Papers 10.40 to 10.45.
- (9) *HISTORY*  
(Four papers and a thesis, or six papers):  
Papers 24.40 and 24.41, two from 24.42 to 24.47, and a thesis. A candidate may substitute papers 24.48 and 24.49 for the thesis.
- (10) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*  
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):  
Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (11) *ITALIAN*  
(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis):  
Papers 35.40 to 35.43, and three from 35.44 to 35.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (12) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*  
Any two of the following for Combined Honours:
  - (i) *English* (Four papers):  
Two papers selected from 8.40 to 8.43 inclusive and two other papers from 8.44 to 8.53 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

- (ii) *Latin* (Four papers):  
Papers 9.40 to 9.43.
- (iii) *Greek* (Four papers):  
Papers 10.40 to 10.43.
- (iv) *French* (Four papers):  
Papers 34.40 to 34.43.
- (v) *German* (Four papers):  
Papers 22.40 to 22.43.
- (vi) *Italian* (Four papers):  
Papers 35.40 to 35.43.
- (13) *LATIN*  
(Six papers):  
Papers 9.40 to 9.45.
- (14) *MATHEMATICS*  
(Six papers):  
Papers 26.40 to 26.45.
- (15) *PHILOSOPHY*  
(Five papers or four papers and a thesis):  
Papers 29.40 to 29.42 and two papers from  
29.43 to 29.46.
- (16) *PSYCHOLOGY*  
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as  
four papers):  
Four papers from 32.40 to 32.48, and a thesis.
- |                       |   |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| (17) <i>BOTANY</i>    | } | As for the Degree of<br>Master of Science. |
| (18) <i>CHEMISTRY</i> |   |  |
| (19) <i>GEOLOGY</i>   |   |  |
| (20) <i>PHYSICS</i>   |   |  |
| (21) <i>ZOOLOGY</i>   |   |  |

---

Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy  
should refer to page 410.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

### LITT.D.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be given for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

II. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall hold a Master's degree of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted *ad eundem* to the status of a Master's degree. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the prescribed fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognized as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may desire to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.



VII. The work shall be submitted to an examiner who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present himself for a written or oral examination. The examiner shall make a report to the Council stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Council considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the examiner through the University on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.

# DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor Piddington

Dr Biggs

Dr Groves (on leave)

Mr Green

Dr Bulmer

Mr Shawcross

Mr Beckett

Dr Taylor

Mr Scobie

## ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10, 3.11 An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) i. Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; fossil men; the study of racial variation. The prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

ii. Introduction to Maori Studies: Elementary Maori grammar and vocabulary; place names and legends; outline of indigenous Maori culture.

3.11 (b) i. Social Organization: The family, lineage, clan and other kinship groupings; local organization; age and sex groupings; political organization; totemism; voluntary associations.

ii. Primitive Culture: Primitive economic systems, land tenure, law, education, magic, religion and language; the inter-relationships of these aspects of culture; geographical environment and culture; the life cycle and psychological development of the individual in primitive society.

iii. Introduction to the study of Culture Contact and Colonial Administration: The effects of the impact of European civilization upon the political, economic and magico-religious institutions of primitive peoples; problems of native administration and missionary work; colonial policies and their effects upon the welfare and development of primitive peoples.

Text-books: Clark, W. E. Le Gros, *The Fossil Evidence for Human Evolution* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making* (Secker & Warburg, 1960); Shapiro, H. L., *Man, Culture and Society* (Galaxy Books, 1960); Clark, G., *World Prehistory — an Outline* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1961) (paper bound); Bibby, G., *The Testimony of the Spade* (Collins, 1962) (paper bound); Firth, R. W., *Human Types* (Nelson, 1957, or Mentor Books), Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57) Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX. Also, for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII. Best, E., *The Maori as He Was* (Govt. Printer, 1952); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956).

Recommended reading: Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Clark, J. D., *The Prehistory of Southern Africa* (Penguin, 1959); Hart, C. W. M. and Pilling, A. R., *The Tiwi* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Beattie, J. H. M., *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Schenk, G., *The History of Man* (Chilton, 1961); Lewis, O., *Tepoztlan* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960).

## ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

**Note:** Students taking this course are strongly advised to take Psychology I before Anthropology II or concurrently with it.

### 3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1963: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Text-books: Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Firth, R. W., *Social Change in Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1959); Thompson, L., *Southern Lau, an Ethnography* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1940); Sahlins, M. D., *Moala* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962); Gifford, E. W., *Tongan Society* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1929); Mead, M., *The Social Organization of Manua* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1930).

Also recommended: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1958); Keesing, F. M., *Elite Communication in Samoa* (Stanford Univ. Press, 1956); Stanner, W. E. H., *The South Seas in Transition* (Australasian Pub. Co., 1953).

### 3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1963: French Canada.

General Text-books: Berry, B., *Race Relations* (Houghton, 1951); Pid-dington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Chapters XVII and XIX; Collins, S., *Coloured Minorities in Britain* (Lutterworth, 1957); Barnett, H. G., *Anthropology in Administration* (Row, Peterson, 1956); Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americas* (Norton, 1947) (selected reading); Metge, J., *Maori Society Today* (obtainable from Adult Education Centre, University of Auckland, price 5/-).

Text-books for selected area: Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (Viking Press, 1946); Hughes, E. C., *French Canada in Transition* (K. Paul, 1946); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953). (Note: the last two books contain essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course). Morton, W. L., *Manitoba, a History* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1957); Howard, J. K., *Strange Empire* (Morrow, 1952). (Note: In the last two books, students need study only the period up to the downfall of the Riel administration).

Also recommended: Bovey, W., *Canadien* (Dent, 1933); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947).

3.22 (c) *Either* A: Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for culture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Text-books: Montagu, Ashley, *An Introduction to Physics Anthropology* (Thomas, 1960); Penrose, L. S., *Outline of Human Genetics* (Heinemann, 1960); Garn, S. M., *Human Races* (Thomas, 1961); Dobzhansky, T., *Mankind Evolving* (Yale Univ. Press, 1962); Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960).

Recommended reading: Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Govt. Printer, 1956); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R. (Eds.); *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukuhiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); Heyerdahl, T. and Ferdon, E. N., *Archaeology of Easter Island* (Victor Pettersons, 1961).

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Text-books: Heffner, R. M. S., *General Phonetics* (Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1952); Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen & Unwin, 1935); Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (2nd Ed.) (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962); Gleason, H. A., *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1955); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (Doubleday-Anchor, paper bound).

Also recommended: Sapir, E., *Language* (Harvest Book, 1921); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949).

## ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

*Note:* Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

### 3.30 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1963: Africa.

Text-books: Fortes, M. and Evans-Pritchard, E. E. (Eds.), *African Political Systems* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1950) (paper bound); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. and Forde, D. (Eds.) *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1950) (paper bound); Middleton, J. F. M. and Tait, D. (Eds.), *Tribes without Rulers* (Routledge, 1958).

Also recommended: Colson, E. and Gluckman, M. (Eds.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa* (Manchester Univ. Press, 1959); Seligman, C. G., *The Races of Africa* (3rd Ed.) (Oxford Univ. Press, 1957); Ottenberg, S. (Ed.), *Cultures and Societies of Africa* (Random House, 1960); Gluckman, M., *Custom and Conflict in Africa* (Blackwell, 1955); Beattie, J. H. M., *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Leslie, C. M., *The Anthropology of Folk Religion* (Vintage Books, 1960) (paper bound); Mair, C., *Primitive Government* (Pelican, 1962).

### 3.31 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Text-books: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C. and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948); Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959).

### 3.32 (c) *Either* A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

*Or* B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of human technology and its application in neolithic economies. Comparative study of the origins of civilization.

Text-books: Daniel, G. (Ed.), *Ancient Peoples and Places Series*, e.g. Aldred, C., *The Egyptians* (Thames and Hudson, 1961); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Early India and Pakistan* (Thames and Hudson, 1959); Bushnell, G. H. S., *Peru* (Thames and Hudson, 1956); Kenyon, K. M., *Archaeology in the Holy Land* (Benn, 1960); Childe, V. G., *New Light on the Most Ancient East* (Grove Press, 1957) (Evergreen Book); Braidwood, R. J. and Howe, B., *Prehistoric Investigations in Iraqi Kurdistan* (Univ. of

Chicago Press, 1960); Wolf, E. R., *Sons of the Shaking Earth* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1959); McBurney, C. B. M., *The Stone Age of Northern Africa* (Penguin Books, 1960).

Recommended reading: Tax, S. (Ed.), *Evolution After Darwin*, especially Vol. II, *The Evolution of Man* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960).

Option B: Descriptive linguistics: more advanced phonemics and morphemics with special reference to Pacific languages. Practical application of techniques of analysis to selected languages, using native-speaking informants. Practical work will be required.

Text-books: Pike, K. L., *Phonetics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1955); Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Macmillan, 1958); Joos, M. (Ed.), *Readings in Linguistics* (American Council of Learned Societies, 1958); Greenberg, J. H., *Essays in Linguistics* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949).

## ANTHROPOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Papers 3.40-3.46. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 3.40 and 3.41, together with any *two* of papers 3.42, 3.43 and 3.44. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 3.40 and 3.45, together with any *two* of papers 3.41, 3.42 and 3.46.

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Books recommended: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Sargent, S. S. and Smith, M. W. (Eds.), *Culture and Personality* (Viking Fund, 1949); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Books recommended: Radcliffe-Brown, A. R., *Structure and Function in Primitive Society* (Cohen & West, 1956); Fortes, M. (Ed.), *Social Structure* (Clarendon, 1949); Durkheim, E., *The Rules of Sociological*

*Method* (8th Ed.) (Free Press, 1958); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1951); Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization* (Watts, 1951); Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology* (Cohen & West, 1953); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen & West, 1957); Murdock, G. P., *Social Structure* (Macmillan, 1949); Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1963: South-East Asia and the South Pacific).

Books recommended: Herskovits, M. J., *Economic Anthropology* (Knopf, 1952); Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Commerce* (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Rarotia* (Macmillan, 1955).

3.43 (d) Regional ethnography. Area prescribed for 1963: New Guinea and Melanesia.

Books recommended: Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Malinowski, B., *Crime and Custom in Savage Society* (Routledge or Littlefield, 1959); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor, 1954); Reay, M., *The Kuma* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1959); Oliver, D. L., *A Solomon Island Society* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1955); Hogbin, H. I., *Social Change* (Watts, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene* (Routledge, 1951); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (MacGibbon & Kee, 1957); Burridge, K. O., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Salisbury, R., *From Stone to Steel* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962).

3.44 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (Note: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option).

Books recommended: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Trudeau, P. E. (Ed.), *La Grève de l'Amiante* (Cité Libre, 1956); Rioux, M., *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947).

3.45 (f) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.

Books recommended: Heizer, R. F. (Ed.), *The Archaeologist at Work: a Source Book in Archaeological Method and Interpretation* (Harper, 1959); Childe, V. G., *Social Evolution* (Watts, 1951); Childe, V. G., *Piecing Together the Past* (Routledge, 1956); Clark, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe: The Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1952); Flint, R. F., *Glacial Geology and the Pleistocene Epoch* (2nd Ed.) (Wiley, 1957); Heizer, R. F. and Cook, S. F., *The Application of Quantitative Methods in Archaeology* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Taylor, W. W., *A Study of Archaeology* (American Anthropological Assn. Memoir, no. 69, 1948); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Archaeology From the Earth* (Penguin Books, 1956); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1958); Wauchope, R. (Ed.), *Seminars in Archaeology* (Society for American Archaeology Memoirs, no. 11, 1955).

3.46 (g) Regional Prehistory. Area for 1963: The Pacific.

Books recommended: Anell, B., *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas* (Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensia IX, 1955); Cheng, Te-K'un, *Prehistoric China* (Heffer, 1959); Gifford, E. W. and Shuttler, D., *Archaeological Excavations in New Caledonia* (University of California, Anthropological Records, vol. 18, no. 1, 1956); Gifford, E. W., *Archaeological Excavations in Fiji* (University of California Anthropological Records, vol. 13, no. 3, 1951); Movius, H. L., *The Lower Palaeolithic Cultures of Southern and Eastern Asia* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., 1949); Michael, H. N., *The Neolithic Age in Eastern Siberia* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc., vol. 48, pt. 2, 1958); Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Spoehr, A., *Marianas Prehistory* (Fieldiana: Anthropology 48, 1957); Tweedie, M. W. F., *The Stone Age in Malaya* (Journal Mal. Branch R. A. S. 26, 2, mon. 1 1-90, 1953); Gifford, E. W., *Archaeological Excavations in Yap* (University of California Anthropological Records, vol. 18, no. 2, 1959); Heekeren, H. R. van, *The Stone Age of Indonesia* (Verhandelingen van het Kon. Instituut voor Taal—, Land—, en Volkenkunde, vol. 21, 1957); Heekeren, H. R. van., *The Bronze-Iron Age of Indonesia* (Verhandelingen van het Kon. Instituut voor Taal—, Land—, en Volkenkunde, vol. 22, 1958); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. Ed.) (Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961); Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Kidder, J. E., *Japan before Buddhism* (Thames & Hudson, 1959); Sharp, C. A., *Ancient Voyagers in the Pacific* (Penguin Books, 1957).

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

*Notes:* (1) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.

(2) Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.



## MAORI STUDIES

Dr Biggs

### MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

- 4.10 (a) The structure of Maori; translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition; dictation and conversation.
- 4.11 (b) i. Detailed study of prescribed Maori texts.  
 ii. Forms of expression: *waiata*, *karakia*, *whaikoorero*, *whakataukii*.  
 iii. Indigenous Maori society and culture.

Text-books: Biggs, B. G., *The Structure of New Zealand Maori*; Biggs, B. G., *English-Maori Finder List* (both available from the Department); Williams, W. L., *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1957).

Prescribed texts: Biggs, B. G., *Selected Readings in Maori* (available from the Department); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. I (Polynesian Society, 1958).

Required reading: Firth, R. W., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Biggs, B. G., *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960).

(A large collection of recorded Maori including *whaikoorero*, *waiata*, *karakia*, etc. will be available to internal students.)

*Note:* Candidates for the degree examination will be required to attend the University of Auckland for an oral examination. Any candidate who is unable to do so may apply for permission to be examined orally at Victoria University of Wellington, by an external examiner to be appointed by the University of Auckland.

### MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

- 4.20 (a) Maori Language and Culture: Comparison with other Polynesian areas.

Text-books: Holmes, L. D., *Ta'u* (Polynesian Society, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Law and Order in Polynesia* (Christopher's, 1934); Firth, R. W., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen & Unwin, 1957); Grace, G. W., *The Position of*

*the Polynesian Languages Within the Austronesian Language Family* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959). Notes on Polynesian linguistics will be issued to students by the Department.

4.21 (b) More advanced study of Maori Language: original composition in Maori; translation at sight; detailed study of Maori texts.

Text-books: Williams, W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Biggs, B. G., *English-Maori Finder List* (available from Department); Grey, Sir G. *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1953); *Te Wananga* (Vol. 1, No. 2 and Vol. 2, No. 1) (available from the Polynesian Society); Bible, Maori, *Ko te Paipera Tapu* (British and Foreign Bible Society, 1952). Selected reading as follows: *Ko te Rongopai ki te ritenga a Hoani*; *Ko te pukapuka o Ehetere*; *Ko te Waiata a Horomona*.

*Note:* Candidates for the degree examination must pass an oral examination, including discussion in Maori on the prescribed texts. Conditions for this examination are as prescribed for the oral examination at Stage I.

4.22 (c) Further study of Maori history, traditions and literature; the archaeological record; contemporary sociology of the Maori.

Text-books: Sharp, C. A., *Ancient Voyagers of the Pacific* (Penguin Books, 1957); Ngata, Sir A. and Jones, P., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R. (Eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Metge, J., *Maori Society Today* (Adult Education Centre, Auckland. Price 5/-).

*Note:* Students intending to take Maori Studies II are strongly advised to do Anthropology I as a preliminary and (in the case of internal students) to do Anthropology II concurrently.

## PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books will be announced at the commencement of the course.

# DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

## LATIN

Professor Blaiklock

Associate-Professor Crawley

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

Mr Moore

Mr Richardson

## LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

9.11 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed books: Cicero, *In Catilinam* I-III; Vergil, *Aeneid* VI.

Text-books: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *In Catilinam*, ed. A. S. Wilkins (Macmillan); Vergil, *Aeneid* VI, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan) or H. E. Gould and J. L. Whitely (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond Stage I should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

Students proposing to take Latin I may see the Professor or the Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held at 9 a.m. on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case should take Greek I in their first year.

## LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Livy XXX; Horace, *Odes* I and II.

9.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%): the period to the death of Augustus as in Cary's *History of Rome*.

9.22 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%). Latin Literature: To A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1963: Prose writers. Latin Language: The practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Latin language to the age of Cicero.

Text-books: Livy XXX, ed. H. E. Butler and H. H. Scullard (Methuen); Horace, *Odes* I and II, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, Michael Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

## LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading: Lucretius V.

9.31 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History: the period to the death of Sulla as in Cary's *History of Rome*, but in greater detail.

9.32 (c) As for Stage II, but with greater detail in Language and Literature.

Text-books: As for Stage II, and in addition *Lucretius* V, ed. J. D. Duff (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

## LATIN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Latin* (six papers)

9.40 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

9.41 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: As for Stage III with Seneca, *Epistles*; Vergil, *Georgics* II and IV; Plautus, *Captivi*; Terence, *Adelphi*.

9.42 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose.

9.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

History: A general knowledge of Roman History up to 69 A.D., with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language: As defined for Latin III, but in greater detail, and continuing the history of the language to A.D. 150.

Literature: A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Text-books: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

9.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Sallust, *Catiline*; Cicero, *In Catilinam*; Horace, *Epistles* I and II and *Ars Poetica*; Tacitus, *Annals* XIV and XV.

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.

- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. A period of Roman History studied with reference to the original authorities.
- iv. Roman Epicureanism.
- v. Roman Stoicism.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 9.45 (f) are available from the Department.

2. *Combined Honours — Latin with another language* (four papers in each subject).

9.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
9.41 (b)		
9.42 (c)		
9.43 (d)		

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

## G R E E K

*Professor Blaiklock*

*Associate-Professor Crawley*

*Mr Harris*

*Dr Minn*

*Mr Moore*

*Mr Richardson*

*Note:* Students desiring preliminary instruction in Greek should see the Professor at the beginning of the year.

## GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

Prescribed books: *Aeschylus* (Selections); Xenophon, *Anabasis* I.

10.11 (b) Translation of English sentences and of a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Text-books: *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); *Aeschylus, The Story of Orestes*, A. H. Nash-Williams (Macmillan); Xenophon, *Anabasis* I, ed. A. S. Walpole.

Students proposing to take Greek I may see the Professor or Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held at 12 noon on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

## GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Thucydides IV; Euripides, *Medea*.

10.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%): a general knowledge to 338 B.C.

10.22 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%). Greek Literature: As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1963: Verse writers. Greek Language: The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Greek language to the end of the Fifth Century B.C. in outline.

Text-books: Thucydides IV, ed. A. W. Spratt (C.U.P.); Euripides, *Medea*, ed. D. L. Page (Oxford); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

### GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading: Plato, *Republic X*.

10.31 (b), 10.32 (c) As for Stage II, with modifications in History and Literature: Greek History: A general knowledge to 338 B.C., and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail. Greek Literature: As in Sinclair's *A History of Classical Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II.

Text-books: As for Stage II and in addition: Plato, *Republic X*, ed. J. Ferguson (Methuen); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell and Sons).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department, early in the year.



## GREEK FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Greek* (six papers).

10.40 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

10.41 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: As for Greek III, with Homer, *Odyssey* VI and IX; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Demosthenes, *Crown*.

10.42 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

10.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature: History: A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language: As defined for Greek II, but in greater detail, and with special reference to the language of Homer.

Literature: A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

10.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed books: Plato, *Republic* I, VIII, IX; Pindar *Olymp.* I, II, VI, VII, VIII, XIII; Antiphon, Andocides, Isocrates (Jebb's selections).

10.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. A period of Greek History studied with reference to the original authorities.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 10.45 (f) are available from the Department.

2. *Combined Honours — Greek with another language* (four papers in each subject).

10.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
10.41 (b)		
10.42 (c)		
10.43 (d)		

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise.

# BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to B.C. 586.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from B.C. 586 to 135 A.D.

Prescribed books: Genesis, Isaiah 1-39, Job (in less detail), Ruth; Mark, Philippians.

Text-books: *A History of Israel*, John Bright (S.C.M.); *Genesis*, J. H. Hertz (ed.), *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, Vol. I (O.U.P.); *Isaiah*, John Mauchline, *Isaiah 1-39* (S.C.M.); \**Job*, in R.V. or R.S.V. or Moffatt; \**Ruth*, in A.V.; *Documents from Old Testament Times*, D. Winton Thomas editor (Nelson); Herbert F. Hahn, *The Old Testament in Modern Research* (S.C.M.); *Atlas of the Bible Lands* (Hammond) or *The Teach Yourself Bible Atlas* (H. H. Rowley).

\*Assigned for examination purposes to paper (a).

R. K. Harrison, *The Dead Sea Scrolls* (The English Universities Press); Josephus, *The Jewish War* (Penguin); F. B. Clogg, *An Introduction to the New Testament* (University of London Press); G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth); R. A. Cole, *St. Mark* (Tyndale); *Philippians*, *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge).

A list of Reference Books will be issued to students at the commencement of the session. Students proposing to continue to Stage II should acquire *The Westminster Historical Atlas to the Bible* (1957 edition) or L. N. Grollenberg, *Atlas of the Bible* (Nelson).

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

*Note:* Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must first have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel. The following periods will be studied in alternate years:

1963: From the age of Solomon to B.C. 721.

Prescribed books: I and II Kings; Amos; Hosea; Micah (in the R.V. or R.S.V.); or selected portions in Hebrew.\*

\* Available on application to the Department.

Text-books: Norman H. Snaith in *The Interpreter's Bible* (Abingdon), vol. 3; reference may also be made to Montgomery and Gehman on *Kings* in the International Critical Commentary (T. & T. Clark). G. A. Smith, *The Book of the Twelve Prophets* (Harper), vol. i; reference should also be made to the appropriate sections in *The Interpreter's Bible*, vol. 6; as also to Julius A. Bewer, *The Prophets* in the King James Version (Eyre & Spottiswoode).

1964: From B.C. 721 to B.C. 538.

Prescribed Books: Jeremiah 1-25; Isaiah 40-55, Ezekiel (in less detail) in the R.V. or R.S.V.; or selected portions in Hebrew.\*

\* Available on application to the Department.

#### 11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to 135 A.D.

Prescribed books: Mark; James and I Peter in R.V., R.S.V. or Moffatt, I John in R.V. or R.S.V.; or Mark and I Peter in Greek.

Text-books: R. A. Cole, *St. Mark* (Tyndale); James Moffatt, James and I Peter as in *The General Epistles* (Hodder and Stoughton); C. E. B. Cranfield, *The Gospel according to St. Mark* (Cambridge Greek Testament); F. W. Beare, *The First Epistle of Peter* (Blackwell).

(In 1964: Galatians; I Corinthians; I and II Timothy in the R.V. or R.S.V.; or I Corinthians in Greek.)

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX. or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b)\*, except that the Vulgate may not be offered in *both* papers.

\* Available on application to the Department.

#### 11.22 (c) Candidates must offer ONE of the following options: EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1963: The New Testament.

1964: The Patriarchal period.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1963: The Old Testament.

1964: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts:

1963: Psalter — Psalms, Book I (i.e. 1-41); Apocrypha — I Maccabees, Tobit.

1964: Psalter — Psalms, Books II and III (i.e. 42-89); Apocrypha — The Wisdom of Solomon, Judith.

Text-books, 1963: G. E. Wright, *Introduction to Biblical Archaeology* (Duckworth), chap. 9 but in greater detail; Merrill F. Unger, *Archaeology and the New Testament* (Zondervan); J. Finegan, *Light from the Ancient Past* (Princeton), pp. 215-314; Ernst Würthwein, *The Text of the Old Testament* (Blackwell); A. F. Kirkpatrick, *The Book of Psalms* (C.U.P.); R. H. Pfeiffer on I Maccabees and Tobit in *History of New Testament Times with an Introduction to the Apocrypha* (Harper).

## ANCIENT HISTORY

Mr Cowlin

(Two papers)

12.10 (a) Outlines of General Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire.

12.11 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professor Simkin

Associate-Professor Bernardelli

Dr Lloyd Prichard

Dr Braae

Mr Brownlie (on leave)

The attention of students is drawn to the following points:

- (1) Students proposing to take Economics III should include one stage of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (2) Students proposing to take the option Econometrics for M.A. or M.Com. should include two stages of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (3) Students who commenced their courses before 1960 should consult the B.Com. course regulations for the provisions governing the transfer from old to new prescriptions in Economics.

### ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) The market system, theories of value, distribution and international trade.

13.11 (b) Social accounting. Theory of income and employment. Money, banking and public finance.

Text-books: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill); G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics* (Liverpool).

### ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) The theory of consumption, production and distribution.

Text-book: A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Textbook of Economic Theory* (Longmans).

Two of the following:

13.21 (b) The economic history of Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *Concise Economic History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.).

13.22 (c) The banking system and the money market. Government finance and fiscal policy.

Text-books: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking* (O.U.P.); U. K. Hicks, *Public Finance* (C.U.P.); A. R. Prest, *Public Finance* (Weidenfeld Suppl.); J. J. Due, *Government Finance* (Irwin); *Report of the Monetary System* (H.M.S.O.).

13.23 (d) Introduction to econometrics; frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance; statistical description in economics, estimation of economic relations.

Text-books: F. C. Mills, *Statistical Methods* (Pitman).

*Note:* Students intending to read economic history at Stage III are required to take paper 13.21 (b).

Students intending to read econometrics at Stage III are required to take paper 13.23 (d).

### ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

13.30 (a) Social accounting and national budgeting; aggregate demand and aggregate supply; fiscal, monetary and wage policies.

Text-books: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting* (Hutchinson); R. C. O. Matthews, *The Trade Cycle* (C.U.P.); Dernberg and McDougal, *Macro-Economics* (McGraw-Hill).

Two of the following:

13.31 (b) The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Text-books: A. E. A., *Readings in the Theory of International Trade* (Allen & Unwin); C. G. Allen, *British Industries and their Organisation* (Longmans).

13.32 (c) The economic history of Britain, France and Germany from 1750.

Text-books: Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939* (Methuen); Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth 1688-1959* (C.U.P.); W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent* (Frank Cass); B. Higgins, *Economic Development* (Constable & Co.).

13.33 (d) Econometrics; probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference, and simpler econometric models.

Text-books: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill); S. Valavanis, *Econometrics* (Harper & Row).

*Note:* Students intending to read economic history for Honours are required to take paper 13.32 (c). Students intending to read econometrics for Honours are required to take paper 13.33 (d).

## ECONOMICS FOR M.A., M.Com. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

### 13.40 (a) Economic planning.

Text-books: J. Tinbergen, *Theory of Economic Policy* (North Holland Publishing Co.); United Nations, *Economics of Asia and the Far East* (U.N.); United Nations, *Programming Techniques for Economic Development* (ECAFE); United Nations, *Formulating Industrial Development Programmes* (ECAFE).

Three of the following:

### 13.41 (b) Economic growth and fluctuations.

Text-books: W. J. Baumol and R. Turvey, *Economic Dynamics* (Macmillan); R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (Macmillan).

### 13.42 (c) Economic development in the 19th and 20th centuries with special reference to Australia, Canada, South Africa, New Zealand and the United States.

Text-books: E. Shann, *Economic History of Australia* (C.U.P.); C. G. F. Simkin, *The Instability of a Dependent Economy* (O.U.P.); E. A. J. Johnson and H. E. Kross, *The American Economy* (Prentice-Hall); Eastbrook and Aitken, *Canadian Economic History* (Macmillan).

### 13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Text-books: L. R. Klein, *Econometrics* (Row, Peterson & Co.); Hood and Koopmans, *Studies in Econometric Methods* (J. Wiley & Sons); S. Vajda, *The Theory of Games and Linear Programming* (Methuen).

### 13.44 (e) A special topic in economic theory or the history of economic thought.

### 13.45 (f) A special topic in economic history or applied economics: *either* History of the joint stock company; *or* Russian economic history.



*B.Com. Students*

Students completing the B.Com. course under the regulations in force in 1959 are required to enter for paper 370, Elementary Statistical Method. The subject matter now appears under Economics II, 13.23.

*Diploma in Banking Students*

Students will take Economics I as for B.A., prescribed above. Economics II for the Diploma comprises papers 13.20 and 13.21.

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Professor Winterbourn

Dr Cumming	Dr Minogue	Dr Barney	Mr Hare
Dr McNaughton	Dr Arvidson	Mr Lovegrove	
Mrs Clay	Mr McAlpine (Waikato)		

*Note re text-books:* Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

## EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

## 14.10 (a) Theory of Education.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. A brief survey of education in New Zealand with particular reference to contemporary issues.

Text-books: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boultonwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, 1958); W. O. Lester Smith, *Education: An Introductory Survey* (Penguin Books, 1961); *Compulsory Education in New Zealand* (Unesco, 1952).

## 14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Text-book: M. E. Breckenridge and E. L. Vincent, *Child Development* (Saunders, 1957).

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology* (Univ. Tutorial Press, 1959).

## EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

## 14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Reading References: To be supplied.

## 14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Text-book: J. M. Stephens, *Educational Psychology: The Study of Educational Growth* (Revised Edition) (Constable, 1956).

## 14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (2nd Ed., Harper, 1960).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 212.)

## EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the M.A. stage.)

## 14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Text-book: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962).

## 14.31 (b) Educational Psychology.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Text-book: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

## 14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1963 — The nineteenth century.

General text-book: W. Boyd, *The History of Western Education* (Black, 1957).

Text-book for special period: H. C. Barnard, *A Short History of English Education* (U.L.P., 1947).

#### 14.33 (d) Child Development (Advanced).

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Text-book: L. Carmichael (Ed.), *Manual of Child Psychology* (2nd ed., Wiley, 1954).

### EDUCATION FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b), and two others. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

#### 14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Text-books: D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962).

#### 14.41 (b) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Text-books: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology* (Methuen, 1959); P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities* (2nd Ed. Methuen, 1960); L. P. Thorpe and A. M. Schmuller, *Contemporary Theories of Learning* (Ronald, 1954).

Two of the following:

#### 14.42 (c) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Japan, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., and Australia.

Text-book: T. L. Reller and E. L. Morphet (Eds.) *Comparative Educational Administration* (Prentice Hall, 1962).

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Text-book: F. J. Brown, *Educational Sociology* (2nd ed. Prentice Hall, 1958).

14.44 (e) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Text-books: C. V. Good and D. E. Scates, *Methods of Research, Educational, Psychological, Sociological* (Appleton-Century Crofts, 1954), J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (McGraw Hill, 1956).

14.45 (f) Educational and Vocational Guidance.

An advanced treatment of the principles and practice of guidance, including a study of guidance systems in selected countries.

Text-books: A. J. Jones, *Principles of Guidance* (4th edition) (McGraw-Hill, 1951); A. E. Fink, *The Field of Social Work* (3rd ed. Holt, 1958).

14.46 (g) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Text-books: To be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

*Thesis*

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

## DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for B.A.,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subjects Principles of Teaching, Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and two other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic. The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November.

(iv) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:  
Principles of Teaching (one paper) 15.10.

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper) as for Education II, 14.22.

- History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.
- Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 15.12.
- Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.13.
- Remedial Education (one paper) 15.14.
- Special Topic (one paper) 15.15.

The prescriptions for the course are set out hereunder:

*Principles of Teaching* (one paper) 15.10.

The principal characteristics of pupils and teachers and their interrelations. Organization of the education system, the school and the classrooms in the light of educational objectives. Selected classroom problems and procedures.

Text-book: A. Pinsent, *The Principles of Teaching* (Harrap, 1962).

*Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance* (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (2nd ed. Harper, 1960).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 212.)

*History of Educational Practice* (one paper) 15.11.

Text-book: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

*Research in the Basic Subjects* (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the basic subjects of the primary school curriculum, particularly reading and arithmetic.

Text-book: I. H. Anderson and W. F. Dearborn, *The Psychology of Teaching Reading* (Ronald, 1952).

Reading References: To be supplied in subjects other than reading.

*Studies in Secondary Education* (one paper) 15.13.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Text-books: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection* (Methuen, 1957); C. Burt, *The Causes and Treatment of Backwardness* (U.L.P., 1957); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961).

*Remedial Education* (one paper) 15.14.

The principles and practice of education for children with remediable disabilities.

Text-book: L. J. Brueckner and G. L. Bond, *The Diagnosis and Treatment of Learning Difficulties* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1955).

*Special Topic* (one paper) 15.15.

A course to be provided from time to time as required.

VACATION COURSE IN EDUCATIONAL TESTS,  
MEASUREMENT AND GUIDANCE

To meet the practical requirements of this subject both for Education II and the Diploma in Education course, a special course may be arranged during one week of each short vacation for external students provided that, by 1st March, sufficient students have enrolled for the course. Those interested must communicate with the Registrar and the Professor of Education at the beginning of the year.

Practical work at Stage III may be done only as part of a full internal course.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Dip.Ed.Psych.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i) and passed the University examinations therein; *and*



(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the M.A. degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** (Two papers 16.10, 16.11).

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** (Two papers 16.12, 16.13). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** (One paper 16.14). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** (One paper 16.15). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

*Note:* Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the M.A. thesis.

(ii) Part Two (Second Year)

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than the first day of November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

5. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Educational Psychology a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the examinations in the subjects of Part One of the course shall reach the Registrar not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/- per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.

*Note:* Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

*Professor Musgrove*

*Associate-Professor Joseph* (on leave)

*Associate-Professor Reid*

*Senior Lecturer* (in charge of English Language): *Dr Sheppard*

*Mr Curnow*

*Mr Crawford*

*Dr Pearson*

*Dr Cameron*

*Dr Stead*

*Mr Doyle*

*Mr Marshall*

*Mr Dane*

*Mr Day* (Waikato)

*Mr Tamplin* (Waikato)

*Note:* Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

### ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

The Language course is divided into Course A and Course B. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language, before proceeding to English II (except by special permission of the Head of the Department), and to pass a test thereon.

Times of Language lectures will be as follows:

In 1963: Monday, 11-12, Course A; Monday, 6-7, Course B.

The Literature courses (including Shakespeare) are divided into two series of lectures, one given in the morning, one in the evening. Students may be directed to take one series or the other.

18.10 (a) Language; Shakespeare.

Course A: (i) Language, a course in contemporary English.

Prescribed book: Potter, *Our Language* (Pelican).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Much Ado About Nothing* (Pocket Cam-

bridge); *Richard III* (Pocket Cambridge); *Othello* (Cambridge).

**Course B:** (i) Language: history of the English Language, with an introduction to Early English.

Prescribed books: Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language* (Blackwell); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed., rev. Davis (Clarendon), Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

Recommended: Potter, *Language in the Modern World* (Pelican); Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times (since 1400)* (Warsaw, 1959).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare as for Course A.

#### 18.11 (b) Courses A and B.

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books: Dickens, *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Everyman); Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights* (Collins); Hardy, *Return of the Native* (Scholars Library or St. Martin's Library); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *The Common Reader* (1st ser.) (Penguin); Browning, *Selected Poems* ed. Reeves (Heinemann); Yeats, *Selected Poetry* ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); Eliot, *Poems 1909-1935* (Faber); O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St. Martin's Library — Macmillan); *New English Dramatists Vol. 1* (Penguin).

Recommended: Pelican Guides to English Literature, VI, *From Dickens to Hardy*; VII, *The Modern Age*; Jeffares, W. B. *Yeats: The Poems* (Arnold).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: *New Zealand Short Stories* (World's Classics); A. Curnow, *Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*.

## ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 15th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. revised Davis (Clarendon Press); Chaucer, *Clerk's Tale*, ed. Sisam, Clarendon Press); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of*

*English Society* (Pelican); Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English* (Routledge & Kegan Paul), together with cyclostyled material.

Recommended: N. Coghill, *Chaucer* (H.U.L.); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century* (Clarendon); Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican); Margaret Schlauch, *English Medieval Literature and its Social Foundations* (Warsaw 1956).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed books: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended: Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (C.U.P.); H. B. Charlton, *Shakespearean Tragedy* (C.U.P.); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth Publishing Co., San Francisco).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed books: Pope, *Selected Works* (Modern Library); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose* (Modern Library).

Recommended: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature* (Dent), or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; *English Romantic Poets* ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature* ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*).

### ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 14th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer* (9th ed. rev. Davis (Clarendon Press); Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Quirk and Wrenn, *Old English Grammar* (Methuen); Chaucer, *Works*, rev. ed. Robinson (O.U.P.); Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary), together with cyclostyled material.

Recommended: Whitelock, Huizinga and Schlauch as for Stage II; A. R. Myers, *England in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare and the Jacobean theatre.

Prescribed books: Shakespeare, *Cymbeline* (Arden); *Winter's Tale* (New Cambridge); *Five Stuart Tragedies* ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); a play by Beaumont and Fletcher (available from Department).

18.31, 18.32 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the prescribed books as for Stage II, together with Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and Selected Writings* (Nonesuch).

Prescribed in addition: The text of a Shakespearean play. This will be required for Terms purposes but will not form part of the degree examination.

#### ENGLISH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1962; some papers listed below may not be given in 1963.)

(1) Single Honours — English.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will be expected to take four papers from Nos. (a)-(h). The student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for one (or, in special cases, two) of the papers.

18.40 (a) Old English: prescribed texts will include *Beowulf*, ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

18.41 (b) Middle English: prescribed texts will include Chaucer, *Complete Works*, rev. ed. Robinson (O.U.P.).

18.42 (c) Icelandic: prescribed texts will include Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon Press).

- 18.43 (d) History of the English Language: prescribed texts will include H. C. Wyld, *Short History of the English Language* (3rd ed.) (Murray).
- 18.44 (e) Victorian Literature 1830-1890, with a special study of selected authors.
- 18.45 (f) Twentieth Century Literature: a special study of selected authors, including Robert Graves, Conrad, Joyce, Auden, and a dramatist.
- 18.46 (g) Shakespeare: a study of the Elizabethan theatre, with selected plays and topics.
- 18.47 (h) Literary Criticism: a study of some six major critical writings, including Aristotle's *Poetics* (O.U.P.).
- 18.48 (i) Special Topic 1: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.49 (j) Special Topic 2: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.50 (k) Methods and Techniques: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.
- 18.51 (l) Essay Paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department.
- 18.52 (m) Selected Authors: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.53 (n) Special period. To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language.

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(n).

*Note:* This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professor Cumberland  
 Mr Fox Dr Dalrymple Miss Gorrie  
 Mr Fraser Dr Fielding Mr Keddle (Waikato)

### GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Map-work in Geography.

Students will be expected to attend three one-hour lectures per week and to undertake practical work extending over at least two hours each week. Alternative laboratory periods will be arranged. Students will also be required to attend field excursions to be arranged from time to time.

*All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.*

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography* (Harcourt, Brace); V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed.) (McGraw-Hill); Preston James, *A Geography of Man* (Ginn & Co.); R. J. Russell and F. B. Kniffen, *Culture Worlds* (Macmillan).

It is recommended that the following also be read: S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); C. E. Kellogg, *The Soils That Support Us* (Macmillan); C. F. Jones and C. G. Darkenwald, *Economic Geography* (Macmillan); P. T. Silley, *Topographical Maps and Photographic Interpretation* (Methuen); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (Wiley); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican). (The last three books are particularly recommended to students who intend to proceed to Geography II).

Every student must have also a good atlas, such as Philip's University Atlas or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, or the Oxford Home Atlas.



## GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

## 20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

The course will involve two hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of two hours per week during the first term and at subsequent hours to be arranged. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least five days' duration during either the May or August recess.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (Wiley); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate* (McGraw-Hill); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. V. Jacks, *Soil* (Nelson); P. Dansereau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen).

## 20.20 (b) Cultural Geography.

The course will involve attendance at lectures for two hours each week and laboratory work of two hours per week during the second term and at subsequent hours to be arranged.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: E. W. Zimmermann, *World Resources and Industries* (Harper); M. McKesell and P. Wagner, *Readings in Cultural Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); R. M. Highsmith Jr. (Ed.), *Case Studies in World Geography* (Prentice-Hall); R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy* (Methuen); A. S. Carlson, *Economic Geography of Industrial Raw Materials* (Reinhold); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); R. E. Dickinson, *City, Region and Regionalism* (Kegan Paul); T. Lynn Smith, *Fundamentals of Population Study* (Lippincott); W. S. and E. S. Woytinsky, *World Population and Production* (Twentieth Century Fund); L. M. Alexander, *World Political Patterns* (Rand, McNally).

*All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.*

## GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

## 20.30 (a) The Geography of New Zealand.

This course will involve two hours of lecture and seminar work each week, and in addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May or August recess.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand* (Government Printer); K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (Whitcombe & Tombs); *New Zealand Official Yearbook* (Government Printer); J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen & Unwin); H. Belshaw *et al.*, *New Zealand* (United Nations); *Government Departmental Annual Reports* (Government Printer); *New Zealand Geographer* (Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand, A Regional View* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

20.31 (b) The Geography of *either Asia or North America*.

Normally both options will be offered, and each course will involve two hours of lecture and seminar work each week.

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works: G. B. Cressey, *Asia's Lands and Peoples* (Whittlesey House); G. T. Trewartha, *Japan* (Univ. of Wisconsin); W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia* (Methuen); E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (University of London); E. H. G. Dobby, *Monsoon Asia* (U.L.P.); O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan* (Methuen); J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South* (Wiley); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Constable); G. B. Cressey, *Crossroads* (Lippincott).

J. H. Patterson, *North America: A Regional Geography* (Oxford); C. L. White and E. J. Foscue, *Regional Geography of Anglo-America* (Prentice-Hall); R. H. Brown, *Historical Geography of the United States* (Harcourt Brace); F. J. Dewhurst *et al.*, *America's Needs and Resources* (Twentieth Century Fund); D. F. Putnam, *Canadian Regions* (Crowell); J. H. Garland, *The North American Midwest* (Wiley); A. J. Wright, *The United States and Canada* (Appleton-Century); E. Higbee, *American Agriculture; Geography, Resources, Conservation* (Wiley).

*All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.*

## GEOGRAPHY FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 20.40 (a) The history of geography.
- 20.41 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 20.44 (e) The geography of climate.
- 20.45 (f) Biogeography.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of soils.
- 20.47 (h) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.48 (i) Industrial geography.
- 20.49 (j) The geography of population.
- 20.50 (k) Urban geography.
- 20.51 (l) Political geography.
- 20.52 (m) Historical geography.

At least four papers will be taught each year, one of which will be paper (a). All students will be required to offer four papers, *including* paper (a), each embracing a two-hour seminar each week.

Papers (i) and (j) will not be taught in 1963.

*In addition to the four theoretical papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.*

Text-books: No specific text-book is recommended, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

20.40 (a) R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogr.); S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect* (Syracuse Univ. Press); S. W. Wooldridge, *The Geographer as Scientist* (Longmans); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (J. B. Wolters, Gronigen).

20.41 (b) R. W. Robson, Ed., *The Pacific Islands Year Book* (latest edition), (Sydney); K. B. Cumberland, *The Southwest Pacific* (Whitcombe & Tombs); D. L. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands* (Harvard University); O. W. Freeman, *Geography of the Pacific* (Wiley); F. M. Keesing, *The South Seas in the Modern World* (Day).

20.42 (c) To be prescribed.

20.43 (d) W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); B. W. Sparks, *Geomorphology* (Longmans); A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson); R. F. Flint, *Glacial and Pleistocene Geology* (Wiley); S. W. Wooldridge and D. L. Linton, *Structure, Surface and Drainage in Southeast England* (Philip); H. Jenny, *Factors of Soil Formation* (McGraw-Hill); C. A. Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

20.44 (e) B. Haurwitz and J. M. Austin, *Climatology* (McGraw-Hill); R. Geiger, *Climate near the Ground* (Harvard University); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); H. Riehl, *Tropical Meteorology* (McGraw-Hill); G. T. Trewartha, *The Earth's Problem Climates* (Univ. of Wisconsin).

20.45 (f) P. Dansereau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); S. A. Cain, *Foundations of Plant Geography* (Harper); M. I. Newbigin, *Plant and Animal Geography* (Methuen); Hesse, Allee, Schmidt, *Ecological Animal Geography* (Wiley); A. N. Polunin, *Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans).

20.46 (g) Lyon, Buckman and Brady, *Nature and Properties of Soils* (Macmillan); G. W. Robinson, *Soils: Their Origin, Constitution and Classification* (Murby); H. Jenny, *Factors of Soil Formation* (McGraw-Hill); W. L. Kubiena, *The Soils of Europe* (Murby); C. H. Edelman, *Soils of the Netherlands* (North Holland Pub. Co.); O. Tamm, *Northern Coniferous Forest Soils* (Oxford); Wilde, *Forest Soils and Forest Growth* (Chronica Botanica); Mohr and Baren, *Tropical Soils* (Interscience Pub.); Prescott and Pendleton, *Laterite and Lateritic Soils* (Comm.: Soil Bureau Techn. 47, 1952); Thorne and Peterson, *Irrigated Soils* (Blakiston); H. Greene, *Using Salty Land* (FAO Agric. Study No. 3, 1948); *Soil Conservation* (FAO Agric. Study No. 4, 1948); E. A. Colman, *Vegetation and Watershed Management* (Ronald); G. R. Clarke, *The Study of the Soil* (Oxford); Soil Survey Staff, *Soil Survey Manual* (U.S. Govt. Print. Off.).

20.47 (h) D. Faucher, *Géographie Agraire* (Genin); K. W. H. Klages, *Ecological Crop Geography* (Macmillan); R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy* (Methuen); J. D. Black et al., *Farm Management* (Macmillan); E. Otremba, *Allgemeine Agrar-und Industrie-geographie*.

20.50 (k) R. E. Dickinson, *City, Region and Regionalism* (Kegan Paul); Mumford, *The Culture of Cities* (Secker & Warburg); P. George, *La Ville* (Presses Univ. France); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); H. Mayer, *Readings in Urban Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press).

20.51 (l) A. E. Moodie, *Geography behind Politics* (Hutchinson); H. W. Weigert et al., *Principles of Political Geography* (Appleton Century); Y. M. Goblet, *Political Geography and the World Map* (Philip); W. G. East and A. E. Moodie, *The Changing World* (Harrap).

20.52 (m) G. H. T. Kimble, *Geography in the Middle Ages* (Methuen); H. C. Darby, Ed., *An Historical Geography of England before A.D. 1800* (Cambridge); R. H. Brown, *Mirror for Americans* (Harcourt Brace); A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* (Rutgers Univ. Press).

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

Professor Asher (On leave)  
Dr Marleyn                      Mr Droescher                      Mr Stinchcombe  
Mrs Marleyn                      Dr Strauss

### GERMAN I

(Two papers)

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Stopp, *A Manual of Modern German* (University Tutorial Press); Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Asher, *The Framework of German* (7th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Waidson (Ed.), *German Short Stories 1900-1945* (C.U.P.); Schnitzler, *Stories and Plays* (Heath); Stefan Zweig, *Angst* (Reclam).

(ii) Selected works of German literature from Goethe onwards, and their background.

Selected works: These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Leonard Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse* and Keller, *Kleider machen Leute* (Harrap) and (c) selected prose and poems from Goethe to the present day.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Text for Oral classes: (To be prescribed).

### GERMAN II

(Three papers)

22.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Curme, *A Grammar of the German Language* (Ungar); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (O.U.P.).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected poems for translation and comment. History of the language with special reference to phonology and morphology.

Prescribed text: Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Blackwell).

Text-books recommended: de Boor und Wisniewski, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Götschen); Ranke, *Die höfisch-ritterliche Dichtung* (cyclo-styled).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

22.22 (c) Authors and texts of the period 1749-1805: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust I* (Wegner); Goethe, *Poems* (Blackwell); Schiller, *Kabale und Liebe* (Blackwell); Schiller, *Maria Stuart* (Condor); Lessing, *Emilia Galotti* (Blackwell).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed texts for Oral classes: Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff* (Hueber).

*Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*

### GERMAN III

(Three papers)

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.31 (b) (i) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to the *Minnesang*, selected *Tagelieder*, and the poems of Walther von der Vogelweide.

(ii) History of the language with special reference to Middle High German.

Prescribed texts: Wehrli, *Minnesang vom Kurenberger bis Wolfram* (Francke); Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Blackwell).

Text-books recommended: Helm, *Abriss der mittelhochdeutschen Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Kirk, *The Historical Study of New High German* (Manchester U.P.); Ranke, *Gott Welt und Humanität* (cyclostyled).

22.32 (c) Authors and texts of the period 1749-1805: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing. One question shall be answered in German.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust I* (Wegner); Goethe, *Poems* (Blackwell); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Nelson); Schiller, *Kabale und Liebe* (Blackwell); Schiller, *Maria Stuart* (Condor); Lessing, *Emilia Galotti* (Blackwell).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text for Oral classes: Goethe, *Urfaust* (Reclam).

*Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*

## GERMAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German* (seven papers)

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to Hartmann von Aue and Gottfried von Strassburg.

Prescribed texts: Bostock (Ed.), *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Ranke (Ed.), *Tristan und Isold* (Francke).

22.42 (c), 22.43 (d) Authors and texts of the period 1749-1805: Goethe, Schiller, Lessing. One question in each paper shall be answered in German.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust I* (Wegner); Goethe, *Poems* (Blackwell); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Nelson); Schiller, *Kabale und Liebe* (Blackwell); Schiller, *Maria Stuart* (Condor); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (Blackwell); Lessing, *Emilia Galotti* (Blackwell).

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.44 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature, with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch und de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Maurer (Ed.), *Die Lieder Walthers von der Vogelweide* (Niemeyer).

22.45 (f) Historical phonology and grammar; aspects of textual criticism; introductory aspects of descriptive linguistics.

Text-books recommended: Paul und Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.46 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed text: Barber (Ed.): *Old High German Reader* (Blackwell).

22.47 (h) Literature of the German Baroque period.

22.48 (i) Literary theory from Lessing to Schiller.

22.49 (j) The *Novelle* from Tieck to Hofmannsthal.

22.50 (k) German literature since 1945.

22.51 (l) An approved special topic in German literature.

In papers 22.47 (h) to 22.51 (l) inclusive, at least one question shall be answered in German.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

*Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*

(2) *Combined Honours — German with another language* (four papers in each subject)

22.40	(a)	} As defined above for Single Honours
22.41	(b)	
22.42	(c)	
22.43	(d)	

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

The oral examination will be as for Single Honours.

*Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*



Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

### PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Asher, *The Framework of German* (7th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs).

### SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see p. 263). Details of the course will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

## R U S S I A N

*Mrs Casselton*

### PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*.

### SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (see p. 263).

Text-books: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Univ. London Press); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

## H E B R E W

*Mr Hames*

### HEBREW I

(Two papers)

23.10 (a) Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1963: Deuteronomy 6-11; II Kings 19-23.

In 1964: Genesis 40-44; II Samuel 15-19.

Text-books: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Clarendon).

### PRELIMINARY HEBREW

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Hebrew I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: J. Weingreen, *Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Clarendon Press).

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor Rutherford

Associate Professor Sinclair

Mr Chapman

Dr Parnaby

Mr O'Connor (on leave)

Dr Rueger

Dr Maehl

Miss O'Dowd

Dr Hammond

Mr Kelly

Dr Miller (Waikato)

Mr Roy (Waikato)

Mr McLean

### HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Recommended books: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Longmans); Carr, E. H., *International Relations Between the Two World Wars* (Macmillan); Connell-Smith, A., *Pattern of the Post War World* (Penguin).

Students should also buy several of the following: Goldman, Eric, *Rendezvous With Destiny* (Vintage); Morpurgo, J. E. and Nye, Russel B., *A History of the United States, Vol. 2, Nation to World Power* (Pelican); Clyde, Paul H., *The Far East* (Prentice-Hall); Hall, D. G. E., *A History of South East Asia* (Macmillan); Latourette, K. S., *A History of Modern China* (Pelican); Palmier, Leslie, *Indonesia and the Dutch* (Oxford University Press); Storry, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Wallbank, W., *A Short History of India and Pakistan* (New American Library).

### HISTORY II

(Three papers)

Either: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe and the Renaissance.

Or: 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas from the Renaissance to 1713.

Recommended books: Medieval and Renaissance: Either Thompson, J. W. and Johnson, E. N., *An Introduction to Medieval Europe, 300-1500* (W. W. Norton); or Davis, R. H. C., *A History of Medieval Europe from Constantine to St. Louis* (Vintage).

European History from the Renaissance to 1713: Grimm, H., *The Reformation Era* (Macmillan); and either Ogg, D., *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (Black) or Reddaway, W. F., *A History of Europe 1610-1715* (Methuen).

Expansion of Europe to 1713: Nettels, C. P., *The Roots of American Civilisation* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Parry, J. H., *Europe and the wider World* (Hutchinson's University Library).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

## HISTORY III

(Three papers)

*Either:* 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas from the Renaissance to 1713 (if not taken for Stage II). [Note: This option may not be offered by Stage III candidates in 1963.]

*Or:* 24.36 (a), 24.37 (b), 24.38 (c) The History of Europe and Europe Overseas since 1713.

Recommended books: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Longmans); Burt, A. D., *The Evolution of the British Empire and Commonwealth* (D. C. Heath and Co.); Keith, A. B., *Documents on British Colonial Policy* (Oxford, 2 vol.) and *Documents on the British Dominions* (Oxford).

A number of special topics are offered to Stage III students. The choice of additional books will depend on the options taken.

## HISTORY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Students proposing to take six papers must complete the requirements within two years (see Note below).

### *Two Compulsory Papers:*

24.40 (a) British Constitutional History since 1485.

Recommended book: Keir, D. L., *Constitutional History of Modern Britain since 1485* (A. & C. Black).

24.41 (b) History of Australia and New Zealand.

Recommended books: Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia: A Social and Political History* (Angus and Robertson); Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda); Ward, Russell, *The Australian Legend* (Oxford). See also the books recommended for the unit History of New Zealand.

### *Two Optional Papers selected from the following:*

24.42 (c) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. In 1963: Late Tudor and Early Stuart British History.

Recommended books: Black, J. B., *The Reign of Queen Elizabeth* (2nd edition, Clarendon Press, Oxford); Elton, G. R., *England Under the Tudors* (Methuen); Bindoff, S. T., *Tudor England* (Pelican); Davies, G., *The Early Stuarts* (2nd ed. Clarendon Press, Oxford); Hill, C. E. J., *The Century of Revolution* (Nelson).

24.43 (d) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1865.

Recommended book: Morison, S. E., and Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic* (Oxford University Press).

24.44 (e) A Topic of Medieval History. Topic for 1963: The Conciliar Movement.

Recommended books: To be notified in class.

24.45 (f) History of Political Ideas. (Not taught in 1963).

24.46 (g) History of Russia, with special reference to the period since 1856.

Recommended books: Pares, B., *History of Russia* (Cape); Maynard, J., *The Russian Peasant and other Studies and Russia in Flux* (Collancz); Sumner, B. H., *Peter the Great and the Emergence of Russia* (English Universities Press); Thomson, G. S., *Catherine the Great and the Expansion of Russia* (English Universities Press); Seton-Watson, H., *The Decline of Imperial Russia* (Methuen); Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Armed and Stalin, a Political Biography* (Oxford University Press); Mosse, W. E., *Alexander II and the Modernisation of Russia* (English Universities Press); Charques, R. D., *The Twilight of Imperial Russia* (Phoenix House); Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Unarmed* (Oxford University Press).

24.47 (h) History of the Pacific Islands.

Recommended books: Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands* (Oxford); Legge, J. D., *Britain in Fiji* (Macmillan); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (revised edition, Anchor Books, New York).

**A Thesis or Dissertation:** Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

**Or, in lieu of Thesis:**

24.48 (i) and 24.49 (j) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). 1963: The Establishment of Responsible Government in New Zealand.

Text-books: Morrell, W. P., *Provincial System in New Zealand* (Longmans); Rutherford, J., *Sir George Grey* (Cassell); Select Documents (a set of which may be purchased from the History Department).

*Note:* Students presenting papers (i) and (j) must do so in the same year as they present the other papers OR in the year following.

Students intending to read for M.A. should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

## THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Recommended books: Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Condliffe, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 9th edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Chapman, R., Jackson, K. and Mitchell, A., *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Rutherford, J., *Sir George Grey, K.C.M.G., 1812-1898* (Cassell); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation: A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, University of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand Bubble* (Price Milburn); Wood, F. L. W., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the Calendar for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students who have passed the History of New Zealand as defined above may not proceed to History II unless they have passed in History I.

Students proposing to read History for M.A. and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third year as an undergraduate.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Professor Macbeath (Visiting)

Mr Pflaum (On leave)

Mr Ardley

Dr Pearson

Mr Ralls

Fr Forsman

### PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) will include questions on courses (i) and (iii) below.

29.11 (b) will include questions on courses (ii) and (iii) below.

Three courses of lectures will be given:

(i) Logic.

Text-books: Irving M. Copi, *Introduction to Logic*. (Second revised edition 1961).

(ii) Ethics.

Text-book: Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton) (H.U.L.).

(iii) Problems of Philosophy.

Text-book: A. C. Ewing, *The Fundamental Questions of Philosophy*.

### PHILOSOPHY II

(Two papers)

29.20 (a) Plato's Dialogues: *Phaedo*, *Meno*, *Parmenides*, *Republic*, *Theaetetus*, *Sophist*.

Text-books: Burnet, *Greek Philosophy*, Pt. I; A. E. Taylor, *Plato: The Man and His Work*; Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*; Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*; John Wild, *Plato's Theory of Man*.

29.21 (b) Beginnings of Modern Science and Philosophy.

Text-books: Descartes, *Discourse on Method* etc. (Everyman); Locke, *Essay* (Everyman); E. A. Burt, *Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*.

### PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Modern Philosophy, with a cycle of set books:

1963: Hume, *Inquiries concerning the Human Understanding and the Principles of Morals*; Berkeley, *New Theory of Vision*, etc. (Everyman).



29.31 (b) *Either Logic or Ethics.*

The option offered in 1963 will be Ethics.

Set books: Kant, *The Moral Law* (Paton's trans.) (H.U.L.); Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Everyman); Toulmin, *Reason in Ethics* Hare, *The Language of Morals*.

29.32 (c) Aristotle. A selection of some main topics from the following: *Categoriae*, *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, *De Generatione et Corruptione*, *De Anima*, *Analytics*.

Set book: *Basic Works of Aristotle* (McKeon).

Commentaries: W. D. Ross, *Aristotle*, and Commentaries on the *Analytics*, *Physics*, *Metaphysics* and *De Anima*; W. Jaeger, *Aristotle*; Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (2nd ed.); Bochenski, *Ancient Formal Logic*.

## PHILOSOPHY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis)

29.40 (a) Modern Philosophy as for Stage III.

29.41 (b) Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason* (Abridged edition) (Macmillan).

Commentaries: Gottfried Martin, *Kant's Metaphysics and Theory of Science*; S. Körner, *Kant* (Pelican Series).

29.42 (c) An essay to be chosen from a number of subjects propounded by the examiners. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, candidates may substitute for the essay a brief thesis, embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of Philosophy.

Two of the following papers:

29.43 (d) *Either Logic or Ethics* as for Stage III.

29.44 (e) Medieval Philosophy. *Either* (i) Early Scholasticism; or (ii) St. Thomas Aquinas; or (iii) Later Scholasticism.

29.45 (f) Idealist Philosophy of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. *Either* (i) Hegel; or (ii) Bradley; or (iii) Croce.

29.46 (g) Empirical Philosophy. *Either* (i) The Philosophical Radicals; *or* (ii) Peirce and James; *or* (iii) Russell and Wittgenstein.

Lectures will be given in 1963 on Ethics and St. Thomas Aquinas.

Set book: *Summa contra Gentiles*. (Image Books ed.)

Commentaries: Copleston, *Aquinas*; Gilson, *Christian Philosophy of St. Thomas*; Mascall, *Existence and Analogy*.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

### THE HISTORY OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

(Two papers)

30.10 (a) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Hobbes, Locke, with such references to minor theorists as may be found desirable for the interpretation of the foregoing.

30.11 (b) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Hobbes, Locke, Burke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Bentham, the Mills.

Recommended reading: Barker, *Social Contract*; Sabine, *History of Political Theory*; Plato, *Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics*; *Masters of Political Thought*, Vols. I, II and III (Harrap).

*Note.* This course will be offered in 1963 only if staff is available.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Sampson

Dr Anthony  
Dr Quartermain  
Dr Irwin

Dr Tong  
Mrs Bernardelli  
Mr Corballis

### A. COURSES FOR B.A., M.A. AND HONOURS

#### PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers)

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation, and thinking.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Text-book of Psychology* (Wiley); Hartley and Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology* 2nd ed. (Crowell); Keller and Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage II for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 259.

#### PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers)

32.20, 32.21 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General and comparative psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Connolly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences* (Clever-Hume Press Ltd.); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros. N.Y.).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 259.

## PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

### 32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill); Penrose, *Outline of Human Genetics* (Wiley & Methuen); Hebb, *Organization of Behaviour* (Wiley).

### 32.31 (b) Psychological Measurement. Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Text-books: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* (Harper); Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota).

### 32.32 (c) Personality. Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Text-books: Hall and Lindzey, *Theories of Personality* (Wiley); Landis and Bolles, *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology* Revised Ed. (Macmillan, N.Y.).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

## PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

- 32.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 32.41 (b) Experimental design and statistics.
- 32.42 (c) Personality.
- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Contemporary psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.

Text-books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Koch, *Psychology, a study of a science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* (Thomas); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Chapanis, Garner and Morgan, *Applied Experimental Psychology* (Wiley); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press).

## B. COURSES FOR B.Sc., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

*Notes on courses:* Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for B.Sc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended B.Sc. degree structure with Psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, III; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Pure Mathematics I; Physics IA or IB.

### PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

*Laboratory:* Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* (Wiley); Hartley and Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology* 2nd ed. (Crowell); Keller and Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts).

### PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

**Laboratory:** Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Woodworth and Scholberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Connolly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences* (Cleaver-Hume Press Ltd.); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros. N.Y.).

### PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill); Penrose, *Outline of Human Genetics* (Wiley & Methuen); Hebb, *Organization of Behaviour* (Wiley).

33.31 (b) Introduction to Psychometrics. The course will include theory and practice of psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-books: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing* 2nd ed. (Harper); Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota).

33.32 (c) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Text-books: Morgan and Stellar, *Physiological Psychology* 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Harlow and Woolsey, *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behaviour* (Wisconsin U. Press); Beech et al., *The Neuropsychology of Lashley* (McGraw-Hill).

## PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

- 33.40 (a) History of Psychology.
- 33.41 (b) Experimental Design and Statistics.
- 33.42 (c) Personality.
- 33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.
- 33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.
- 33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.
- 33.46 (g) Contemporary Psychology.
- 33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.

Recommended Text-books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Koch, *Psychology, a study of a science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* (Thomas); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Chapanis, Garner, Morgan, *Applied Experimental Psychology* (Wiley); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the M.Sc. degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 263.) The prescribed language may be German, French or Russian.

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor Keys (on leave) (French and Romance Philology)

Dr West

Dr Hollyman

Mr Pollard

Dr Butler

Mme Schentrer

Mr Aspland

Mr Wells (Waikato)

## FRENCH I

(Two papers)

34.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition. Exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in three sections.

Recommended for reference: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French* (Harrap). For students proceeding to Stage III: M. Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed. 1959).

34.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and literary analysis.

Prescribed Texts: Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (ed. Wilson) (Harrap); St. Exupéry, *Vol de nuit* (ed. Shuffrey) (Heinemann); Aveline, *Le Bestiaire inattendu* (ed. Gibson) (Harrap).

ii. Selected works of French literature since 1815 and their background.

Selected works: Troyat, *Tête sur les épaules* (L.U.P.); Courteline, *Messieurs les ronds de cuir* (Livres de poche); Parmée, *Twelve French Poets* — Part I: Lamartine, Vigny, Hugo, Musset, Gerval, Gautier (Longmans); Pagnol, *Topaze* (Harrap); Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir* (Garnier).

Text-books recommended: Lytton Strachey, *Landmarks in French Literature*; Geoffrey Brereton, *A Short History of French Literature* (Penguin); Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française* (Hachette); Mornet, *Short History of French Literature*.

Students are expected to possess their own copies of prescribed texts and selected works.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the French language, and a test in dictation.*

Reader: Hill (Ed.), *Aventures vécues* (Harrap).

Recommended for reference: J. Batt, *French Pronunciation and Diction* (Macmillan).



## FRENCH II

(Three papers)

34.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.) The course will include lectures on composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

34.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%). The course will include lectures on *Anthology of Old and Middle French Texts* (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: Ewert, *The French Language* (Faber); Dauzat, *Etapes de la langue française*; Dauzat, *Précis d'histoire de la langue et du vocabulaire français*; E. Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (ed. Allen) (Harrap); Voltaire, *Lettres sur les Anglais* (ed. Wilson—Green) (C.U.P.); Rousseau, *Rêveries d'un promeneur solitaire* (ed. Niklaus) (Manchester U.P.); Marivaux, *Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (ed. Shackleton) (Harrap).

34.22 (c) French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, in alternate years. In 1963, the prescribed period is 1685-1815.

At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Text-books: As for French I; also V.-L. Saulnier, *Littérature française du siècle philosophique* (P.U.F.).

*Every candidate must pass an oral examination in French, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.*

Reader: Lough (ed.), *The Harrap Book of French Short Stories* (Harrap).

## FRENCH III

(Three papers)

34.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively). The course will include lectures on composition.

Text-books: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*; Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed.).

34.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and more advanced semantics; Old French texts. (50%). The course will include lectures on the *Anthology of Old French Texts* (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: See French II. Also Dauzat, *Phonétique et grammaire historiques de la langue française* (Larousse); von Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guy Raynaud de Lage, *Introduction à l'ancien français* (Soc. d'édition d'enseignement supérieur, 1958).

ii. Detailed knowledge of certain prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author. (50%)

Prescribed texts: As for French II and also Gide, *Les caves du Vatican* (L.U.P.).

34.32 (c) In alternate years, French literature 1594-1715 or 1685-1815. In 1963 the prescribed period is 1685-1815. Outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose (odd years) or poetry and drama (even years). At least one question shall be answered in French.

Prescribed text: Montaigne, *Pages choisies* (Classiques Vaubourdolle — Hachette).

Oral examination and reader as for French II.

## FRENCH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

### (1) *Single Honours — French.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (l). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

34.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

34.41 (b) The history of language: the evolution of French phonemes. Prepared and unprepared Old and Middle French texts.

Text-books recommended: Haudricourt and Juilland: *Essai pour une histoire structurale du phonétisme français* (Klincksieck); Bourcier, *Précis historique du français* (Klincksieck). Reference: Martinet, *Economie des changements phonétiques* (Francke).

Special period: 16th century.

Text-book recommended: Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Editions IAC).

34.42 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais, Montaigne and the *Pléiade*. At least one question shall be answered in French.

34.43 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1963: Le Roman: Sartre, Gide, Celine, St. Exupéry, Bernanos.

34.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

Book recommended: Elcock, *The Romance Languages* (Faber and Faber).

34.45 (f) Descriptive linguistics as applied to contemporary French; stylistics.

Books recommended: M. Cohen, *Le langage, structure et évolution* (Ed. sociales); Harmer, *The French Language Today* (Hutchinson); Wartburg and Zumthor, *Précis de syntaxe du français contemporain* (2nd. ed., Francke); Cressot, *Le style et ses techniques* (PUF).

34.46 (g) Geographical and sociological linguistics as applied to contemporary French; linguistic stratigraphy.

Books recommended: Schoell, *La langue française dans le monde* (D'Artrey); Bauche, *Le langage populaire* (Payot); Guiraud, *L'Argot* (PUF); Dauzat, *Les Patois* (Delagrave).

*Note:* This paper may be taken only in conjunction with paper 34.45 (f).

34.47 (h) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

1963: Les chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland*, (ed. Whitehead) (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier) (CFMA); *Gormont et Isembart* (ed. Bayot) (CFMA); Le Gentil, *La Chanson de Roland* (Hatier-Boivin).

34.48 (i) One of the following:

- i. Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
- ii. Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
- iii. Old Provençal Language and Literature.

1963: Picard Language and Literature: Adam le Bossu, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (ed. K. Varty) (Harrap); *Aucassin et Nicolette* (ed. M. Roques) (CFMA, Champion); Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (ed. P. Lauer) (CFMA, Champion).

Reference book: C. T. Gossen, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien Picard* (Klincksieck).

34.49 (j) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.  
1963: Huysmans and Malraux.

34.50 (k) Selected authors (a minimum of four).  
1963: Villon, Baudelaire, Edmond de Goncourt, Camus.

34.51 (l) A topic in French literature of the 19th century.  
1963: The *conte*.

*Note:* Selection of papers may in special circumstances be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (Four papers in each subject)

34.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
34.41 (b)		
34.42 (c)		
34.43 (d)		

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in French in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

## ITALIAN

Dr Bartocci

Mr Higgins

### ITALIAN I

(Two papers)

35.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Text-books: Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (Revised and enlarged) (Harrap); F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

35.11 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: Butler and Reynolds, *Tredici novelle moderne* (C.U.P.); Swanson, *Modern Italian One-Act Plays* (Harrap); Fogazzaro, *Piccolo mondo antico* (ed. Clough and Piccirilli) (Edizioni scolastiche Mondadori).

ii. Selected works of Italian literature since 1815 and their background.

Selected works: Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi* (ed. Wilkins) (Heath); Poems by Carducci, Pascoli, D'Annunzio, in *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; Dante, *Inferno X*; Leopardi, *Operette Morali* (Mondadori); Pirandello, *Sei Personaggi in cerca d'autore* (Mondadori).

Reference books recommended: Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; Hall, *Short History of Italian Literature*; Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II; J. P. Trevelyan, *A Short History of the Italian People*.

*Each candidate will be required to pass a test on dictation, pronunciation and oral use of the language.*

Text-book: Goggio: *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

This class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session at 4 p.m.

### ITALIAN II

(Three papers)

35.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.) The course will include lectures on composition.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also: Trabalza Allodoli, *Grammatica degli italiani*; Bianchi, *La Lingua italiana*; Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*; Migliorini, *Conversazioni sulla Lingua italiana*.

35.21 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary and elementary morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

Recommended: Mario Pei, *The Italian language*; Migliorini, *Storia della letteratura italiana*.

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts. (50%)

Prescribed texts: Machiavelli, *Il Principe* (Sansoni); Castiglione, *Il Cortegiano* (Einaudi).

35.22 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. In 1963 the prescribed period is 1500-1800.

At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Walter Binni, *I classici italiani nella storia della critica*; Burckhardt, *The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance*.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Italian, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

### ITALIAN III

(Three papers)

35.30 (a) As defined for Italian II, 35.20 (a).

35.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics, Old Italian texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Italian II and in addition R. Bacchelli; *Il Diavolo al Ponte Lungo*.

35.32 (c) As defined for Italian II, 35.22 (c). At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

### ITALIAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Italian.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (i). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but

the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.

35.41 (b) The history of the language: morphology and syntax, with special reference to the 14th century. Prepared and unprepared Old Italian texts.

35.42 (c) Literature of the 15th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

35.43 (d) The Italian theatre of the 18th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian. 1963: Gozzi, Goldoni, Alfieri.

35.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

35.45 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.

35.46 (g) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval Italian literature.

1963: *Il Novellino* (UTET); Guittone D'Arezzo — *Rime* (Laterza); *Rimatori del Dolce Stil Novo* (Rizzoli); Dante, *Convivio*.

35.47 (h) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors. 1963: Borgese and Pratolini.

35.48 (i) Selected authors (a minimum of four). 1963: Verga, De Marchi, Palazzeschi, Bontempelli.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Italian of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours* — *Italian with another language*. (Four papers in each subject).

35.40	(a)	} As defined above for Single Honours.
35.41	(b)	
35.42	(c)	
35.43	(d)	

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in Italian in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

### PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Text-books: D. Lennie and M. Grego, *Italian for You* (Longmans); O. Negro and J. Harvard, *Beginner's Italian* (U.L.P.).



## SPANISH

Miss Ross

### SPANISH I

(Two papers)

42.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition.

Essays to be arranged.

42.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment and analysis.

Prescribed texts: Mason (ed.), *Cuentos de autores contemporáneos* (Harrap); Cervantes, ed. Lester and Terradez, *Páginas del 'Quijote'* (L.U.P.); Peers (ed.), *La vida de Lazarillo de Tormes* (Blackie).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature of 19th and 20th centuries and their background.

Selected works: Espronceda, *El Estudiante de Salamanca* (Cambridge Plain Texts); Galdós, ed. Marsh, *Doña Perfecta* (Ginn); Gironella, *Un hombre*; a selection from the *Penguin Book of Spanish Verse*; and another work to be selected.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the Spanish language, and a test in dictation.*

As Spanish I is being offered for the first time in 1963, intending students should consult the Lecturer in charge as soon as possible.

### PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Packer and Dean (eds.), *A Comprehensive Spanish Course* (Harrap).

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

### B.Sc.

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of the Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in regulation 25, or under the provisions of regulation 29, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed as Stage II where that exists. Except as provided in regulation 25, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) In those subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as subjects of examination for the Degree, Stage IIIB may be taken only concurrently with or after Stage IIIA of the same subject. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Chemistry will normally be required to take Stages IIIA and IIIB concurrently. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Physics must pass in *either* Physics IIIA and Physics IIIB *or* in Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III. For the purposes of these regulations, Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB of any subject shall count as separate units.

4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists. For the purpose of this regulation, Stage IIIB units, Radiophysics III and Genetics III respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III units.

5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Pure Mathematics, one unit of which must be either Physics or Chemistry, provided that, under special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement.

6. Except as provided for in regulation 25, no candidate for the degree may normally be admitted to the course in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units.

7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work (whether it be Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB in those subjects in which Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are prescribed) shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II course involving practical work.

**PRE-  
REQUISITES**

8. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III *and* has passed in Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently; provided however that a candidate may with the permission of the Senate be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics if he has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics and has obtained Certificates of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled for such certificates concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

10. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics II as a Stage II unit.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics I unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.
12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematical Physics unless he has been credited with passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.
13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II. No candidate may be credited with Ancillary Mathematics together with Pure Mathematics III or with Applied Mathematics III for this degree. A candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics, and may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics.
14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Pure Mathematics I.
15. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.
16. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radiophysics III unless he has passed in Physics II and Pure Mathematics II.
17. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.
18. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIB until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.
19. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIA until he has passed Zoology I or has

enrolled in it concurrently. In special cases, terms in Zoology I may be accepted.

20. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology IIIA until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

21. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology II unless he has passed in either Chemistry I or Physics I. In special cases Terms in Chemistry I or Physics I may be accepted.

22. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Zoology at Stage II.

23. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Botany IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Botany at Stage II.

24. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Genetics III unless he has —

(a) passed Chemistry I and either Botany II or Zoology II; and

(b) passed a second Stage II unit from Botany II, Chemistry II, Psychology II and Zoology II; and

(c) enrolled concurrently in either Botany IIIA or Psychology III or Zoology IIIA.

**CON-  
CESSIONS**

25. (a) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate who has passed *either* in Statis-

tical Mathematics I or in Mathematical Physics may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

26. (a) A Bachelor of Engineering (other than Mining or Metallurgical) proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to keep terms for one year and to pass in four units in which he had not already passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, of which one unit shall be a subject at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists.

(b) A candidate who takes concurrently the courses for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to complete the course for Bachelor of Science, be required to take four units other than those common to both degrees and the four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(c) A candidate under (a) or (b) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) and (b), a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(d) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(e) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses must be passed at the same standard as for the B.Sc. Degree and shall

then be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

27. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.A. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.Sc. only if he has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department directs. When the Head of the Department has certified that the work has been satisfactorily performed, the unit or units so offered shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

**PERSONAL  
COURSES  
OF STUDY**

28. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

29. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of regulation 3 and of regulations 5 to 24 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

**EXAMIN-  
ATIONS**

30. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

31. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

32. In the subjects Chemistry, Botany, Genetics, Geography, Geology and Zoology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers

is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

# **LIST OF SUBJECTS**

33. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

BOTANY I (Two papers) 6.10, 6.11.  
 BOTANY II (Two papers) 6.20, 6.21 *or* 6.22, 6.23.  
 BOTANY IIIA (Two papers) the set of papers not taken for Botany II.  
 BOTANY IIIB (Two papers) 6.30, 6.31.

CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 8.10, 8.11.  
 CHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 8.20, 8.21.  
 CHEMISTRY IIIA (Two papers) 8.30, 8.31.  
 CHEMISTRY IIIB (Two papers) 8.32, 8.33.

GENETICS III (Two papers) 6.36, 6.37.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 20.10, 20.11.  
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 20.20, 20.21.  
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.

GEOLOGY I (Two papers) 21.10, 21.11.  
 GEOLOGY II (Two papers) 21.20, 21.21.  
 GEOLOGY IIIA (Two papers) 21.30, 21.31 *or* 21.32, 21.33.  
 GEOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) the set of papers not taken for Geology IIIA.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 26.10, 26.11.  
 PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 26.20, 26.21.  
 PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 26.30, 26.31, 26.32.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers) 26.36, 26.37, 26.38.



APPLIED MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 27.10, 27.11.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III (Two papers) 27.30, 27.31.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 27.15, 27.16.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (Two papers) 27.35, 27.36.

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS (Three papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III and Advanced Mathematics.

PHYSICS IA (Two papers) 31.10, 31.11.

PHYSICS IB (Two papers) 31.12, 31.13.

PHYSICS II (Two papers) 31.20, 31.21.

PHYSICS IIIA (Two papers) 31.30, 31.31.

PHYSICS IIIB (Two papers) 31.34, 31.35.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 33.10, 33.11.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 33.20, 33.21.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 33.30, 33.31, 33.32.

RADIOPHYSICS III (Two papers) 31.37, 31.38.

ZOOLOGY I (Two papers) 38.10, 38.11.

ZOOLOGY II (Two papers) 38.20, 38.21.

ZOOLOGY IIIA (Two papers) 38.30, 38.31.

ZOOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) 38.32, 38.33.

#### FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

*Every candidate intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the B.Sc. degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. The regulations governing this Examination appear on p. 263, regulation 4 for the M.Sc. degree.*

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

### M.Sc.

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that degree);

Provided that a candidate may offer Physics if he has passed Radiophysics III in place of Physics IIIB; a candidate may offer Botany if he has passed Genetics III in place of Botany IIIB; a candidate may offer Microbiology if he has passed any two Stage III units in Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Zoology; a candidate may offer Zoology if he has passed Genetics III in place of Zoology IIIB; a candidate may offer Geology if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 8 and 9 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Test requirement (see regulation 4 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject; except that in Physics the thesis may be a piece of original work or a review of the literature of some special problem, together with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

*Note:* If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**FOREIGN  
LANGUAGE  
READING  
EXAMI-  
NATION**

4. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate, forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read scientific works in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language, one or more scientific pass-

ages set by the Head of the Department in the subject which the candidate is presenting for the Degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

(b) The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the Head of the Department of the science subject concerned.

*Note:* Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

5. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 12.

#### HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

#### DIPLOMA OF HONOURS

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

**PRE-REQUISITES**

7. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of regulation 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 12 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has been credited with a pass both in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III. (See also B.Sc. regulation 13, p. 256.)

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent).

**PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMINATIONS**

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined, including, if applicable, the Foreign Language Reading Test; and such notice, with prescribed fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS**

12. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) BOTANY (Two papers and a thesis). Papers 6.40 and 6.41.
- (2) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.
- (3) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 20.40-20.52.
- (4) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.

- (5) MATHEMATICS, PURE & APPLIED (Six papers). Papers 26.40-26.45.
- (6) MICROBIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.
- (7) PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis). Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.
- (8) PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis). Four papers from 33.40 to 33.47.
- (9) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis). Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

13. Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Science governed by the regulations in force in 1960 may continue under those regulations up to and including 1963. After that they shall transfer to the regulations prescribed above.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on page 410.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

### D.Sc.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be given for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied Science.

II. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted to the status of such degree. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of D.Sc. until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the prescribed fee. The fee for re-presentation is the same as the original fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may decide to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VII. The work shall be submitted to two examiners who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present him-

self for a written or oral examination. The two examiners shall make a report to the Council stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Council considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the two examiners through the University on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.



## DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

*Professor Chapman*

*Associate-Professor Millener*

*Dr Rattenbury*

*Dr Brown*

*Mr Quinn*

*Miss Segar*

### BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

*Practical:* Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Text-books: Wilson and Loomis, *Botany* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston); Chapman and Brown, *Physiology for First-Year Students* (Auckland Univ.); Galston, *Life of the Green Plant* (Prentice-Hall); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); Bonner, *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Wallace and Srb, *Adaptation* (Prentice-Hall).

A collection of at least 45 named species of New Zealand and exotic plants is required as part of the practical work.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

## BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

*Either* 6.20, 6.21 Lower Plants:

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of cryptogamic plants, using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; a more extensive course in cytology and genetics.

*Or* 6.22, 6.23 Higher Plants:

6.22 (a), 6.23 (b) A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Plant Physiology, treated more fully and in greater detail than for Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, with a brief account of the main vegetation types and their geographical distribution.

(The courses on the Lower and Higher Plants are given in alternate years.)

*Practical:* Two three-hour laboratories per week.

## BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

Either the Higher or Lower Plants, whichever has not been taken at Stage II.

Lectures on the Higher Plants will be given in 1963.

*Practical:* Two three-hour laboratories per week.

## BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the appli-

cation of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; virology.

*Practical:* A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

## BOTANY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b) Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for B.Sc., and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

### *Prerequisites:*

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 263). The prescribed language is German or Russian.

## GENETICS

*Dr Rattenbury*

### GENETICS III

(Two papers and practical work)

6.36 (a), 6.37 (b) Principles of plant and animal genetics at a level more advanced than that taught in Botany and Zoology I, II and IIIA. Cytology of the cell nucleus, especially the chromosomes; cytochemistry, cytogenetics and cytotaxonomy. Genetics of virus, bacteria and fungi. Mechanisms of genetic transfer; mechanisms of gene action; biochemical and developmental genetics. Human genetics, biometrical genetics, population genetics. Evolutionary principles, origin of species.

Text-book: Sager and Ryan, *Cell Heredity* (John Wiley & Sons, 1961).

The course is designed (a) to be substituted for Botany IIIB or Zoology IIIB by those students whose major interest is genetic and who intend to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in the Departments of Botany or Zoology; and (b) as an ancillary undergraduate subject for students offering Psychology for B.Sc. or Microbiology for M.Sc.

Prerequisites for Genetics III are listed in B.Sc. regulation 24, and students intending to enrol for this subject should plan their courses accordingly.

*Note:* This subject will be offered in 1963 only if sufficient staff is available.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professor Llewellyn		Professor Briggs	
Associate-Professor Odell	Dr Seelye	Mr Maslen	Dr Hall
Mr Turney	Dr Swedlund	Mr Olliff	Dr Cambie (On leave)
Dr Thorp	Dr N. Waters	Miss Bishop (On leave)	
Dr J. Waters	Dr Wright	Dr Davis	Dr Packer
		Mr White	Mr Aggett

## CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:  
(1) theoretical chemistry; (2) inorganic chemistry; (3) organic chemistry.

All students will attend four lectures a week.

*Laboratory:* All students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Pure Mathematics I in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Text-books: L. A. Hiller and R. H. Herber, *Principles of Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); W. M. Latimer and J. H. Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry* (Macmillan U.S.A.); E. N. Marvell and A. V. Logan, *Chemical Properties of Organic Compounds, An Introduction* (Wiley); G. I. Brown, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Longmans) or \*E. G. Rochow and M. K. Wilson, *General Chemistry, A Topical Introduction* (Wiley); E. Grunwald and R. H. Johnsen, *Atoms, Molecules and Chemical Change* (Prentice Hall).

\*This text is recommended for students with only limited preparation. Students with very little previous chemistry are recommended to read this book before the commencement of lectures.

(All these text-books should be retained by students continuing in chemistry.)

## CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Organic chemistry.

8.21 (b) Inorganic and physical chemistry.

**Laboratory:** Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry* (Macmillan, London); A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); D. Shireby, *A Digest of Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Pitman); Emeleus and Anderson, *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry* (Routledge); Heslop and Robinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Elsevier); Kleinberg, Argersinger and Griswold, *Inorganic Chemistry* (D. C. Heath & Co.); A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Qualitative Chemical Analysis* (Longmans); A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis* (Longmans); A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry* (combined volume) (Longmans); Packer and Vaughan, *Organic Chemistry* (Oxford); Finar, *Organic Chemistry* (Vol. 1) (Longmans); L. F. Fieser, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* (Heath); Cram and Hammond, *Organic Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); P. Sykes, *An Introduction to Organic Mechanisms* (Longmans); Reed and Tucker, *Organic Chemistry, Electronic Theory and Reaction Mechanism* (Macmillan, London).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books, which should be retained by those continuing in chemistry.

### CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a), 8.31 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry; (2) organic chemistry;
- (3) physical chemistry.

**Laboratories:** Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Textbooks: See after Chemistry IIIB.

### CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a), 8.33 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry; (2) physical chemistry;
- (3) radio chemistry.

**Laboratories:** Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will

be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Sheehan, *Physical Chemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans); Glasstone and Lewis, *Elements of Physical Chemistry* (Macmillan, London); Daniels, Matthews and Williams, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Reilly and Sawyer, *Experiments for Instrumental Methods* (McGraw-Hill); Cullity, *Elements of X-ray Diffraction* (Addison-Wesley); Hume-Rothery, *Theory for Students of Metallurgy* (Institute of Metals, London); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Pauling, *Nature of the Chemical Bond* (Oxford); Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry* (Oxford); G. B. Cook and J. F. Duncan, *Modern Radiochemical Practice* (Oxford); G. Friedlander and J. W. Kennedy, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* (Wiley); W. L. Jolly, *Synthetic Inorganic Chemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Finar, *Organic Chemistry* Vol. II (Longmans); Fieser, *Advanced Organic Chemistry* (Rinehold); Openshaw, *A Laboratory Manual of Qualitative Organic Analysis* (C.U.P.); Bowen, Graham and Williams, *Organic Qualitative Analysis* (L.U.P.).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books, which should be retained by those intending to read for Honours.

## CHEMISTRY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for M.Sc. and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.)

- 8.40 (a) Inorganic and structural chemistry.
- 8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.
- 8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.
- 8.43 (d) More advanced inorganic, structural, organic and physical chemistry.

Text-books: Herzberg, *Infra Red and Raman Spectra of Polyatomic Molecules* (Van Nostrand); Robinson and Stokes, *Electrolytic Solutions* (Butterworth); Dole, *Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics* (Prentice-Hall); Barrow, *Molecular Spectroscopy* (Heywood); Pauling and Wilson, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Basola and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions*

(Wiley); Lewis and Wilkins, *Modern Co-ordination Chemistry* (Wiley); Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley); Djerassi, *Optical Rotatory Dispersion* (McGraw-Hill); Bellamy, *Infra red Spectra of Complex Molecules* (Wiley); Ingold, *Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry* (Bell); Gould, *Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry* (Holt Rinehold); Trotman-Dickenson, *Free Radicals: An Introduction* (Methuen Monograph) (Methuen); Cross, *Introduction to Practical Infra red Spectroscopy* (Butterworth); Acheson, *Heterocyclic Compounds* (Wiley); L. V. Azaroff, *Introduction to Solids* (McGraw-Hill).

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic and organic chemistry students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 263). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.



## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Professor Lillie  
Associate-Professor Brothers      Associate-Professor Searle  
Mr Grant-Mackie      Dr Ballance

### GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Text-books: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Cotton, *Geomorphology of New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Fearnside and Bulman, *Geology in the Service of Man* (Pelican).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic palaeontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: A. M. Davies (revised by Stubblefield), *An Introduction to Palaeontology* (Murby); *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

*Lectures and laboratories:* eight hours per week.

*Practical:* At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

*Field Excursions:* Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

### GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Palaeontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimen-

tation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen); Daly, *The Floor of the Ocean* (Chapel Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*.

ii. Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate palaeontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; palaeobotany; post-Palaeozoic stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: Swinnerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology* (Arnold); or Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice Hall).

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Text-books: H. H. Read, *Rutley's Mineralogy* (Murby); Kerr, *Optical Mineralogy* (1959) (McGraw-Hill); L. E. Spock, *Guide to the Study of Rocks* (Harper).

*Lectures and laboratories:* Nine hours per week.

*Practical:* Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Palaeontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

*Field classes:* A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

### GEOLOGY IIIA and IIIB

Two courses are offered in Stage III Geology, Option 1 and Option 2.

Either option may be presented for IIIA. Those students who are presenting or who have already presented one option for IIIA must present the other option for IIIB.

*Option 1:*

21.30 (a), 21.31 (b) The course will be given in two sections, as follows:

(i) Geology. The whole of the subject matter as described under Stage II and, in addition: discussion of problems of subsurface geology, marine geology, sedimentation, economic geology, geochronology, diastrophism.

Text-book: Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

(ii) Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Evolution and geological history of further groups of organisms; palaeontology of vertebrates; pre-Mesozoic stratigraphy of New Zealand and outline of stratigraphy of the world; principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphical palaeontology; quarternary geology.

Text-books: Swinnerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology* (Arnold); or Beer-bower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice Hall); Weller, *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice* (Harper); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66—*The Geological Map of N.Z.*

*Practical:* An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

*Option 2:*

21.32 (a), 21.33 (b) The course is divided in two parts: (i) General Geology; (ii) Petrology and Mineralogy. The student is expected to follow the whole course and to attend practical classes of at least eight hours per week. The practical work for each candidate will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: De Sitter, *Structural Geology* (McGraw-Hill); Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry* (John Wiley); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill).

*Practical:* An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

*Field Classes:* Field trips for both options will be held during vacations. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Preparation for Honours:* All students proceeding to Honours are required to prepare a report on a project of field mapping. Those students who intend to take M.Sc. without passing both IIIA and IIIB Geology courses are expected to follow certain of the lectures in the unit which has not been taken for examination.

## GEOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

*Examination:* The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

*Text-books:* Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

*Discussion Classes:* These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

*Foreign Language:* Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of M.Sc. (refer p. 261 and 263). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

## ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears on page 390, under School of Engineering courses.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professor Chong

Associate-Professor Kalman

Mr Hookings

Mr Segedin

Mr Wilkins

Mr Whale

Mr Hart

Mr Tills

Mr Nield

## A. COURSES FOR B.A. AND B.Sc.

## PURE MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

## 26.10 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Algebra: Fundamental operations; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions.

Calculus: Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

## 26.11 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Geometry: Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Trigonometry: Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Text-books: E. A. Maxwell, *Advanced Algebra*, Part I (C.U.P.); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II (Bell); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (Oxford Univ. Press, Aust. Edition); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I (C.U.P.).

## PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

## 26.20 (a) Geometry and Algebra.

Geometry: Transformations of co-ordinates in the plane; further treatment of the conic; invariants. Co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci; planes; lines; spheres). Vectors.

Algebra: Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants.

## 26.21 (b) Calculus.

Calculus: Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (2nd ed.) (Methuen); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. Aust. Ed.); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II (Bell); C. V. Durell and Robson, *Advanced Trigonometry* (Bell); E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations* (Bell).

## PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

## 26.30 (a) Algebra and Geometry.

Algebra: Determinants; matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra.

Geometry: Quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

## 26.31 (b) Analysis.

Limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

## 26.32 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Calculus: Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; plane differential geometry; special functions; applications.

Differential Equations: Solution of ordinary differential equations of special types.

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); A. E. Taylor, *Advanced Calculus* (Ginn); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations* (Bell).

## ADVANCED MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in Applied Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics cannot be credited along with Pure Mathematics I towards a B.A. or B.Sc. degree.

## 26.36 (a) Analysis (mainly complex variable).

26.37 (b) Projective geometry; theory of differential equations.

26.38 (c) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. numerical analysis and vector analysis; abstract algebra; electricity and magnetism; hydrodynamics; elasticity; statistics).

Text-books: E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); E. A. Maxwell, *Methods of Plane Projective Geometry based on General Homogeneous Co-ordinates* (C.U.P.); H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson); J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations* (Oliver & Boyd), B. L. van der Waerden, *Modern Algebra*, Vol. I (Ungar). [Other references may be announced in class or on the notice board.]

### APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

27.10 (a) Dynamics.

27.11 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Text-books: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

### APPLIED MATHEMATICS II

There is no actual degree unit in Applied Mathematics II. Lectures are given, however, and for convenience, are referred to under the heading of Applied Mathematics II. These cover part of the course for the degree unit in Applied Mathematics III, and students who wish to take the latter unit for their degree are sometimes recommended to take lectures in Applied Mathematics II in the preceding year.

### APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Two papers)

27.30 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

27.31 (b) Mechanics.

Text-books: A. S. Ramsey, *Statics* (C.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.); K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill).

Reference books: H. Lamb, *Statics* (C.U.P.); H. Lamb, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.). (Other references will be announced in class).

### MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

(Two papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.

27.35 (a) Numerical analysis and vector analysis.

27.36 (b) Electricity and magnetism.

Text-books: *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No. 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1957); C. A. Coulson, *Electricity* (Oliver & Boyd). (Further references will be announced in class.)

## STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

N.B. The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

27.15 (a) and 27.16 (b).

Text-book: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

## ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics. The student's selection of papers requires the approval of the Head of the Mathematics Department. (See B.Sc. Regulations Nos. 13 and 33).

## B. COURSES FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Six papers)

N.B. Pure and Applied Mathematics III are pre-requisites for this course. Advanced Mathematics is not a pre-requisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs.

Intending students should see the Professor before the commencement of lectures concerning papers (e) and (f).

26.40 (a) Analysis.

26.41 (b) Algebra.



26.42 (c) Geometry (including projective geometry, differential geometry and tensor analysis).

26.43 (d) Mechanics.

26.44 (e) and 26.45 (f) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. combinatorial topology, point-set topology, integral equations, elasticity, hydrodynamics, electricity and magnetism, theory of statistics, measure theory, linear programming, numerical analysis, spectral theory, theory of distributions, lattice theory, mathematical logic).

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry* (Pitman); C. E. Weatherburn, *Differential Geometry*, Vol. I (C.U.P.); B. Spain, *Tensor Calculus* (Oliver & Boyd); E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions* (O.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II (C.U.P.); J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations* (Oliver & Boyd); W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); D. E. Rutherford, *Fluid Dynamics* (Oliver & Boyd); W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. I (Wiley); H. Cramer, *Mathematical Methods of Statistics* (Princeton. (Other references may be announced in class).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (See p. 261 and p. 263.)

### C. COURSES FOR B.E.

Stage I: (a) Pure Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

(b) Applied Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

Engineering Mathematics II, III and IV:

Prescriptions are listed in the School of Engineering Section of this Calendar, pages 386-387.

## DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY

Professor Matthews

Dr Ralph

## MICROBIOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c). The general study of micro-organisms at an advanced level, with more detailed study of certain special branches of the subject.

Students from the University of Auckland will be required to have taken the following subjects in the Bachelor's degree: Botany IIIA and IIIB; OR Botany IIIA and Genetics III; OR Chemistry IIIA and IIIB together with at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; OR Zoology IIIA and IIIB together with Chemistry I; OR Zoology IIIA and Genetics III together with Chemistry I; OR Botany IIIA and Chemistry IIIA; OR Zoology IIIA and Chemistry IIIA.

Students from other universities or colleges must have taken one of these subjects or another suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

*Thesis:* The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this.

*Prerequisites:* Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

## RESEARCH IN MICROBIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by Ph.D. and post-doctoral students in fields of general microbiology and molecular biology. Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

## P H Y S I C S

<i>Professor Brown</i>	<i>Professor Hooton</i>
<i>Associate-Professor Kreielsheimer</i>	<i>Associate-Professor Collins</i>
<i>Associate-Professor Sagar (On leave)</i>	<i>Mr Mawson      Dr Whale</i>
<i>Dr Titheridge      Mr Earnshaw (On leave)</i>	<i>Dr Davidson      Mr Keam</i>
<i>Dr Storey      Mr Schlup      Dr White</i>	<i>Mr Clegg      Mr Garrett</i>
<i>Mr Chisholm      Mr Fraser-Smith</i>	<i>Mr Whineray</i>

### PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course has much the same content and standard as IB, but the subject is treated less mathematically and more from the standpoint of fundamental principles. A knowledge of University Entrance Mathematics will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics and Gravitation; (2) Physical Properties of Materials; (3) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (4) Periodic Motion, Wave-motion, Sound and E.M. Waves; (5) Molecular Motion; (6) Electricity and Modern Physics.

*Laboratory Course:* Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Text-books: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

### PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but calculus will be used to a greater extent than in IA.

**Laboratory Course:** Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Text-books: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

Supplementary Reading: R. T. Weidner and R. L. Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics* (Allyn & Bacon, Inc.)

## PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Basic Physics; (2) Heat; (3) Optics and Acoustics; (4) Electro-magnetism; (5) Electrotechnics; (6) Modern Physics.

**Laboratory Course:** Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. S. Allen and R. S. Maxwell, *Text-book of Heat*, Part II (Macmillan); F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); F. W. Van Name, *Modern Physics* (Prentice-Hall); Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press); W. T. Scott, *Physics of Electricity and Magnetism* (Wiley).

Supplementary Reading: Newman and Searle, *General Properties of Matter* (Arnold); Rogers, *Introduction to Electric Fields* (McGraw-Hill); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold).  
*Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolonsky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

## PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Thermodynamics and Quantum Theory; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics and Relativity; (5) Electrotechnics.

**Laboratory Course:** Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Zemansky, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (McGraw-Hill); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); Gavin and Houldon, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press).

Supplementary Reading: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Beranek, *Acoustics* (Wiley); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolonsky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

## PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Radiophysics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB (see p. 254).

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electronic pulse techniques; (6) Mathematical Physics.

**Laboratory Course:** Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Halliday, *Introduction Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); N. F. Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill), or Bohm, *Quantum Theory* (Constable); P. Fong, *Elementary Quantum Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

### RADIOPHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radiophysics III (see p. 254).

31.37 (a), 31.38 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits.

*Laboratory Course:* Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: J. R. Reitz and F. J. Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen); Dewitt and Rossoff, *Transistor Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Jackson, *High Frequency Transmission Lines* (Methuen); L. C. Jackson, *Wave Filters* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits* (McGraw-Hill); L. H. Ware and M. R. Reed, *Communication Circuits* (Wiley); F. E. Terman, *Radio Engineering* (McGraw-Hill); Langford Smith, *Radiotron Designers Handbook* (Amalgamated Wireless, Sydney); M. E. Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis* (Prentice-Hall 1955); Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements* (McGraw-Hill); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman & Co.); Skilling, *Electrical Engineering Circuits* (Wiley 1957).

### PHYSICS FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for this course are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination (see p. 261 and 263).

Depending on whether the student has previously taken the Physics IIIB option or the Radiophysics option, he may proceed to take either the option Honours (Nuclear Physics) or Honours (Radiophysics). The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two options but there are some lectures which are given in common.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d). The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Relativity; (3) Quantum Mechanics; (4)

Electron Optics; (5) Plasma; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Radio Propagation; (8) Noise, Controls and Computers; (9) General Circuit Theory; (10) Mathematical Physics.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students are used to seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

Text-books: Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); M. A. Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); R. D. Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Panofsky and Phillips, *Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver & Boyd); Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Chestnut and Meyer, *Servo mechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I (Wiley); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); J. A. Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); F. W. G. White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen).

Supplementary Reading: Bohm, *Quantum Theory* (Constable); Bethe and Morrison, *Elementary Nuclear Theory* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford); Dirac, *Quantum Mechanics* (Oxford); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Korn and Korn, *Electronic Analogue Computers* (McGraw-Hill).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

## RESEARCH (M.Sc. and Ph.D.)

Special encouragement will be given to students desirous of undertaking research, and in this connection attention is drawn to the scholarships available locally—the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Duffus Lubecki Research Scholarship, the Senior University, the National Research, the University Research Scholarships and Research Fellowships, and Internal Postgraduate Scholarships. In addition, grants may be obtained for special research.

The Ph.D. Degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

## ACOUSTICS

A special course of ten demonstration lectures for Mus.B. students and others is held biennially (1963 and every odd year), during the second term. The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

### PRELIMINARY PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held once weekly during the first and second terms to supplement the Stage I lectures, and Stage I students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are recommended to attend these.

These classes would also be of value to students who need some preparation before enrolling for Physics I in a subsequent year, and they may attend the tutorials on payment of the prescribed fee.



# DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professor Morton

Associate-Professor Pendergrast

Miss Robb (On leave)

Mrs Bergquist (On leave)

Dr Miller

Dr Gilpin-Brown

Mr Slinn

Mr Cowley

## ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b). The principles of animal biology as introduced and specially exemplified by the structure and functioning of *Amoeba*, *Euglena*, *Paramecium*, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra*, *Obelia*, a planarian, *Fasciola*, an annelid, an orthopterous insect OR a crustacean. The biological significance of cestodes and nematodes, and insects of medical importance.

The comparative anatomy and evolution of the Chordata based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog, a placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage and of the chick and a mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The elements of cytology, cell physiology and genetics. The outlines of modern evolutionary theory.

A brief introduction to the organisation of animal populations and ecological communities.

Text-books: \*Crove & Newell, *Animal Biology* (Universal Tutorial Press); \*Rowett, *Dissection Guides: Invertebrates, Dogfish, Frog, Rat* (Murray); Simpson, *The Meaning of Evolution* (O.U.P.); Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Gray, *How Animals Move* (Pelican); \*Ford, *Genetics for Medical Students* (Methuen); Harrison, *Man the Peculiar Animal* (Pelican); Jellink, *Biochemistry* (E.U.P.); \*Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape). For those who have not previously studied Zoology: Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

\*Obligate books.

**Laboratory work:** Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

## ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

### Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1963, Option A will be taught.

Option A: A further knowledge of form and function in the principle phyla of the invertebrates.

The modern view of evolution and natural selection.

Text-books: \*Borradaile, Eastham Potts and Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (C.U.P.); \*Carter, *General Zoology of the Invertebrates* (Sidgwick & Jackson); \*Green, *A Biology of Crustacea* (Witherby); \*Morton, *Molluscs* (Hutchinson); Smyth, *Introduction to Animal Parasitology* (E.U.P.).

\*Obligate books.

Option B: A study of the principal groups of the Chordata including protochordates, to be treated from the point of view of their comparative form and function and evolutionary story. An introduction to recent work on experimental embryology.

A more advanced treatment of genetics and cytology.

Text-books: Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (Saunders); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley); Sheppard, *Natural Selection and Heredity* (Hutchinson).

### Section II

A further study of ecology with special emphasis upon field investigation of local habitats.

(Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations, and several day or week-end trips, and will provide an acquaintance with land and freshwater habitats with special reference to Insecta, and to the seashore and planktonic life, within the Auckland region. Attendance at one of the longer courses and one or more of the short trips will be obligatory.)

Text-books: Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); Yonge, *The Sea Shore* (Collins).

*Laboratory work:* At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed

for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

### ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

#### Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

#### Section II

An outline of comparative physiology with an introduction to experimental zoology.

Text-books: \*Baldwin, *Introduction to Comparative Biochemistry* (C.U.P.); \*Welsh and Smith, *Laboratory Exercises in Invertebrate Physiology* (Burgess); Nicol, *Biology of Marine Animals* (Methuen).

\*Obligate books.

*Laboratory work:* As for Stage II.

### ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to M.Sc. in Zoology.

(Two papers)

38.32 (a) An outline knowledge of the history and philosophy of zoology and of its relations to other sciences; the history and distinctive features of New Zealand zoology. Comparative ethology, including particularly Instinctive Behaviour. An introduction to the physiology and biochemistry of the viruses and nucleic acids.

Text-books: \*Sinnott, *Cell and Psyche* (Harper); \*Singer, *History of Biology* (Dover); \*Dethier and Stellar, *Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); \*McElroy, *Cellular Physiology and Biochemistry* (Prentice-Hall); Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin). For Entomologists: \*Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (5th Edition Methuen's Biological Monograph); \*Imms (revised Richards and Davies) *Outlines of Entomology* (Methuen).

\*Obligate books.

38.33 (b) A more advanced knowledge, to a higher standard than required for Zoology II or IIIA, of a selected special field of zoology, selected so as to require some acquaintance with recent original literature.

The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but at least two will be offered in any one session.

- In 1963: (i) Insect form and function.  
 (ii) Marine biology.  
 (iii) Terrestrial ecology.

Tutorial meetings and seminars will form an important part of the course for Zoology IIIB.

Ten lectures and a short practical course in Microbiology will be given by Professor Matthews.

Formal laboratory courses in Zoology IIIB will in large part be replaced by the submission of a *short* dissertation based upon a field investigation conducted by the candidate upon some topic of animal ecology or community structure. This dissertation will carry credit equal to that of a third paper, and it is emphasised that the subject should be so planned, in consultation with the candidate's supervisor, as to be concise in scope and to occupy no more than a third to — at the most — half the time available for Zoology IIIB.

## ZOOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of M.Sc. or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Text-books: Rensch, *Evolution above the Species Level* (Methuen); Allen, *The Molecular Control of Cellular Activity* (McGraw-Hill); Thorpe, *Learning and Instinct in Animals* (Methuen); Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin); Ramsay and Wigglesworth, ed. *The Cell and the Organism* (Cambridge); Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Univ. Chicago Press); McFadyen, J., *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Waddington, C. H., *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than the first day of November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer pages 261 and 263). The prescribed language is either French or German at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

### *The Laboratory*

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

### *Practical Classes*

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected plant and animal types in the laboratory.

### *The Zoological Museum*

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

### *Field Ecological Classes*

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

## B I O L O G Y

This subject is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The Botanical part of this subject will be given in the Botany Department.

### BIOLOGY FOR B.A.

(Two papers and practical work)

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b). The course is divided into three sections:

*Universal properties of living things.* The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

*Plants and animals.* A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern.

A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants.

The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

*Dynamics of living things.*

Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism.

The basic principles of ecology including the factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession.

Outlines of biogeography, the principal work vegetation types; outline of the fauna and flora of New Zealand.

Importance of plants and animals to man.

*A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.*

*The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.*

Text-books: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

## B.Com.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be matriculated, thereafter follow the course of study prescribed below, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS**

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be:

(The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(i) ONE of the following Stage I subjects of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts: English, a Modern Foreign Language, Pure Mathematics, History or Philosophy.

(ii) Economics I as for B.A., 13.10, 13.11.

(iii) Accounting I, 1.10, 1.11.

(iv) Commercial Law I, 2.10, 2.11.

(v) Economics II as for B.A., 13.20, and two of 13.21, 13.22, 13.23.

(vi) Accounting II, 1.20, 1.21.

(vii) Commercial Law II, 2.20, 2.21.

(viii) TWO of the following: Economics III as for B.A., 13.30 and two of 13.31, 13.32, 13.33.  
Accounting III, 1.30, 1.31, 1.32.

The Stage II of the subject listed in 2 (i) above already passed at Stage I.

3. Unless the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise, a candidate shall take at least the subject numbered 2 (i) in the first year of his course of study. In the event of his failure to obtain a credit in this



subject in the first year, he shall take this subject in each succeeding year in which he enters for the degree course until a credit is obtained in this subject.

A candidate shall obtain credits in the subjects (i)-(iv) before proceeding to the subjects (v)-(viii) save that the Senate may in any year approve of a course including the remainder of subjects (i)-(iv) and one or more of the subjects (v)-(viii).

**CROSS-  
CREDITS**

4. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from the subjects Commercial Law Stages I and II, subject to the provisions of clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture Regulations.

5. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lecture Regulations. These units shall be treated as exempted units as provided in clause 9 (b) of the same Regulations.

**PERSONAL  
COURSES  
OF STUDY**

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

7. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

8. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the prescribed fee, shall be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

**CHANGE IN  
REGULATIONS**

9. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the B.Com. Degree in force in 1959 may continue under those regulations (the "old

regulations") until and including the year 1964. After that they shall transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations"), provided that in the case of subjects to be credited from the old regulations to the new regulations the Senate shall ensure that the ground covered by the student concerned in the subjects he has taken under the old regulations shall be at least the equivalent of that required under the new regulations.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

### M.Com.

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the *ad eundem* regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before presenting himself for examination have:—
  - (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
  - (b) passed the examination for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
  - (c) kept terms at the Master's stage of the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.
2. No candidate who has passed the examination in Economics for the Degree of Master of Arts shall be admitted to the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.
3. Every candidate shall pass in the subjects for the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce which shall be as follows:—
  - (a) A thesis,
  - (b) Four papers in the subject Economics as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts, namely 13.40 and any three of the following, 13.41, 13.42, 13.43, 13.44, 13.45 providing that in place of any of the optional papers a candidate may present 1.40, Advanced Accounting Theory, provided that he has at a previous examination been credited with a pass in Accounting III for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:—
  - (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

- (b) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

*Note:* If a thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

- (d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

#### HONOURS

5. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

6. A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to regulation 6.

**PERSONAL  
COURSES  
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-  
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

**THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

**Ph.D.**

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on page 410.

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Associate-Professor Johnston

Mr Leys (in charge of Commercial Law) (On leave)

Mr Field

Mr McClew

Mr Tabb

Mr Kennedy

Mr Twomey

Mr Davis

## ACCOUNTING I

(Two papers)

1.10 (a), 1.11 (b). Introduction to the theory of accounting; the principles and practice of double entry book-keeping.

Text-books: L. W. Holt, *Accounting I* (3rd edit.) (Sweet & Maxwell); R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action* (Law Book Co. of Australasia Pty. Ltd.).

Reference books: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (Whitcombe & Tombs); A. A. Fitzgerald, *Accounting* (3rd Ed.) (Butterworth); L. Goldberg, *An Outline of Accounting* (The Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); W. G. Rodger (edit.), *An Introduction to Accounting Theory* (Accountants Publishing Company of N.Z.); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Accounting Fundamentals* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.).

## ACCOUNTING II

(Two papers)

1.20 (a) Financial accounting including company and partnership accounting.

1.21 (b) Management accounting including branch and departmental accounting, hire purchase accounting, business budgeting and elementary cost accounting.

Text-books: J. E. Field, *Accounting For Management* (Butterworth); A. A. Fitzgerald, *Accounting* (3rd Ed.) (Butterworth); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth).

Reference books: R. J. Chambers, *Accounting and Action* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); Edwards and Bell, *Theory and Measurement of Business Income* (University of California Press); E. L. Enting, *Advanced Accounts* (Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd.); G. O. May, *Financial Accounting* (Macmillan, New York); Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting Vol. I and Fundamentals of Accounting* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.).

## ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a), 1.31 (b) Management and cost accounting, including the classification of accounts, the planning and installation of accounting systems, and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

1.32 (c) Financial accounting including advanced problems in company accounting, the rights, duties and liabilities of auditors, the valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; the general principles of taxation and accounting for trust estates.

Text-books: S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices* (The Accountants Publishing Co. of N.Z.); J. E. Field, *Accounting For Management* (Butterworth); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (2nd Ed., Butterworth); Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.).

Reference books: A. V. Adamson, *The Valuation of Company Shares and Businesses* (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z. and Management and Cost Accounting in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); Edwards and Bell, *Theory and Measurement of Business Income* (University of California Press); Fitzgerald and Speck, *Holding Companies* (Butterworth); D. Solomons, *Studies in Costing* (Sweet & Maxwell); W. E. Thomas, *Readings in Cost Accounting and Budgeting Control*; Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (4th Ed. Vols. I, II) (Law Book Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); Honour and Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Profits Insurance* (Butterworth).

## COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

2.10 (a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); and agency.

Text-book: W. C. S. Leys and J. F. Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth).

Reference books: R. Sutton, *Sutton and Shannon On Contracts* (5th Ed.) (Butterworth); Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract* (N.Z. Ed.) (Butterworth); Ward and Wild, *Mercantile Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs).

2.11 (b) Company Law, defined as follows: The general principles of Company Law, with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Text-books: J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Butterworth).

Reference books: D. J. Dalglish, *Company Law in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morison's *Company Law in N.Z.* (3rd Ed. Vol. I) (Butterworth); H. E. Anderson and D. J. Dalglish, *The Law Relating to Companies in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Brooker and Friend); L. C. B. Gower, *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd Ed.) (Stevens).

## COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Two papers)

20.20 (a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Text-books: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth); reference should be made to the Bankruptcy Act (Reprint 1956, Govt. Printer).

Reference books: F. C. Spratt, *Law and Practice of Bankruptcy in N.Z.* (Butterworth); H. R. Gray, *Garrow and Gray's Personal Property in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Butterworth); M. E. Casey, *Hire Purchase Law in N.Z.* (Sweet & Maxwell); D. F. Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (Butterworth).

20.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Text-books: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth) and the relevant acts.

Reference books: P. E. Joske and J. H. Luxford, *Sale of Goods in N.Z. and Australia* (Butterworth); R. Sutton and N. P. Shannon, *Chalmers Sale of Goods Act* (13th Ed.) (Butterworth); P. S. Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (Pitman); C. M. Schmitthoff, *The Sale of Goods, The Export Trade* (2nd Ed.) (Stevens); B. Chedlow, *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th Ed.) (Stevens); J. Charlesworth, *The Principles of Mercantile Law* (8th Ed.) (Stevens); *Chitty on Contracts* (Specific Contracts) (21st Ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); J. P. Benjamin, *Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th Ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING THEORY, for M.Com.

(One paper)

1.40 A critical analysis of accounting concepts, principles and conventions in relation to contemporary accounting problems and practice.

Reference books: A list of suitable books will be supplied to students.



## THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

### *Examinations*

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

*Or* (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

*Or* (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

*Or* (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the Professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

### *Subjects of the Professional Examinations*

Lectures are given at this University on all the subjects for external examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Qualification. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I and II;

Commercial Law, Stages I and II;

Economics;

Cost and Management Accounting;

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts;

Auditing.

*Text-books:* Students should consult the staff concerning text-books, which will be substantially the same as for the

corresponding Degree subjects. Text-books for Secretarial Practice, Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts and Auditing are listed below:

Secretarial Practice: J. D. Rose, *Harle and Rose's Secretarial Law and Practice in New Zealand* (Butterworth).

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts: Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in N.Z.* (3rd Ed. Revised) (Butterworth); Anderson, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th Ed.) (Butterworth); Staples, *Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Annual Issue) (Sweet & Maxwell).

Reference Books: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees in N.Z.* (Butterworth); Hanbury, *Modern Equity* (7th Ed.) (Stevens); Garrow, *Wills and Administration* (Butterworth) (only for full explanation of particular topics); Underhill, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (Butterworth); Keeton, *The Law of Trusts* (7th Ed.) (Pitman).

Auditing: Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (Sweet & Maxwell).

Reference books: Pitman, *Principles and Practice of Auditing* (Australasian Ed. of de Paula) (Pitman); Spicer and Pegler, *Practical Auditing* (H.F.L. Publishers); R. A. Irish, *Auditing Practice and Theory* (Law Book Co. of Australasia Pty. Ltd.); Johnston and Edgar, *Law and Practice of Company Auditing in N.Z.* (2nd Ed.) (Butterworth).

**Prescriptions:** Students entering for Professional Accountancy subjects should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding B.Com. Degree subjects.

Provided that they have satisfied any other conditions stipulated by the Society, students who keep Terms and pass the Degree examinations in certain subjects for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree will be credited with these subjects towards the Professional Qualification. The conditions of such credit are set out in the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the New Zealand Society of Accountants.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects entered for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy will *not* be credited to a Degree.

## SCHOOL OF LAW

	<i>Professor Davis</i>	<i>Professor Northey</i>	
<i>Mr Sim</i>	<i>Mr Whalan</i>	<i>Dr Coote</i>	<i>Mr Hinde</i>
	<i>Mr Brown</i>	<i>Mr Connell</i>	<i>Mr Pain</i>

Revised course regulations for the LL.B. degree will be printed in the 1964 Calendar. In the meantime the following regulations (formerly contained in the Statute of the University of New Zealand) apply to students enrolling at this University. The subjects of Division II are shown in the order prescribed by the Senate.

Students are recommended to attend lectures full-time for at least the first two years of the course.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

## LL.B.

I. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

## 1. The Legal System.

## DIVISION I

Any three from the following (including English I, which shall be compulsory):—

Stages I, II or III of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in:

2.		Psychology		
3.		Philosophy		
4.	Latin	History		
	Greek	New Zealand		
	English	History	One only of	Applied
	French	Political Science		Mathematics
	German	Economics		Physics
	Italian	Pure Mathematics		Chemistry
	Spanish			Botany
				Zoology
				Biology
				Geology
				Geography

## DIVISION II

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. The Law of Torts.                                 | 13. Family Law and the Law of Succession.   |
| 6. Criminal Law.                                     | 14. Company Law and the Law of Partnership. |
| 7. The Law of Contract.                              | 15. Conflict of Laws.                       |
| 8. Land Law.   | 16. Jurisprudence.                          |
| 9. Equity.   | 17. The Law of Evidence.                    |
| 10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property. | 18. The Law of Civil Procedure.             |
| 11. Constitutional and Administrative Law.           | 19. Conveyancing and Taxation.              |
| 12. International Law.                               |   |

III. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section I hereof, any graduate of a University in New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II.

IV. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study. The decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The decision of the Senate (whether on appeal from the Faculty or otherwise) shall be subject to appeal to the Council.

V. (1) Every candidate shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

(2) The notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

VI. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in **Conveyancing and Taxation** either (i) if the Registrar shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone

a course of study in practical Conveyancing and Taxation consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures and that he has done work in the preparation of the prescribed class of instruments to the satisfaction of the teacher, and, further that in the opinion of the teacher he is reasonably qualified to prepare such prescribed class of instruments and has an adequate knowledge of the law of taxation; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Conveyancing and Taxation intended to test the candidate's knowledge of the theory and practice of those branches of Conveyancing involved in and illustrated by the prescribed class of instruments and of the Law of Taxation.

(2) A candidate shall not be enrolled in the subject **Conveyancing and Taxation** and shall not enter for the examination in that subject unless he has been credited with passes in the **Law of Contract and Land Law**, and no teacher shall grant a certificate under (1) of this Section unless the course of study therein mentioned was taken after the candidate had been credited with passes in the **Law of Contract and Land Law**.

VII. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in the subject **Law of Civil Procedure** either (i) if the Registrar shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone a course of study in Civil Procedure consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures, that he has done work in the preparation of documents to the satisfaction of the teacher and that he has an adequate knowledge of the subject as prescribed; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Civil Procedure intended to test the candidate's knowledge of Civil Procedure and his ability to draft documents.

(2) The Senate may require, as a condition precedent to the granting of terms in the subjects **Law of Evidence** and the **Law of Civil Procedure**, that internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by the Senate.

VIII. The foregoing subjects (other than the units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts required by Division I of Section II) are defined as follows:

1. **The Legal System (One paper):—25.10.**

An historical introduction to, and a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in England and New Zealand, including the

structure of government, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law, and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Text-books recommended: Williams, Glanville, *Learning the Law* (6th ed.) (Stevens); Hood Phillips, O., *A First Book of English Law* (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, Rupert, *Precedent in English Law* (Oxford University Press); Potter's *Historical Introduction to English Law and its Institutions* (4th ed. by Kiralfy, A. K. R.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary, (7th ed. John B. Saunders (Butterworths), or Osborne's Concise Law Dictionary (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

Students should obtain a copy of the Acts Interpretation Act 1924.

#### 5. The Law of Torts (One paper):—25.11.

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Text-books: Davis, A. G., *The Law of Torts in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworth) or *Winfield on Tort. A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (6th ed. by Lewis, T. Ellis) (Sweet & Maxwell).

For reference: *Salmond on the Law of Torts* (13th ed. by Heuston, R. F. V.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Morison, W. L., Morris, Norval and Sharwood, Robin L., *Cases on Torts* (The Law Book Company of Australasia).

#### 6. Criminal Law (One paper):—25.12.

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to the following indictable offences: unlawful assembly, riot, seditious offences, perjury, false oaths, false statements or declarations, murder, manslaughter, wounding with intent to do bodily harm, negligent acts causing actual bodily harm, common assault, assault causing actual bodily harm, aggravated assault, indecent assault, rape, abortion, bigamy, defamatory libel, criminal defamation, theft, obtaining by false pretences, obtaining credit fraudulently, criminal breach of trust, robbery, aggravated robbery, assault with intent to rob, burglary, house-breaking, receiving property dishonestly obtained, forgery (general principles), uttering forged documents, arson. The Police Offences Amendment Act 1951, Part I. Criminal attempts. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Text-book recommended: Garrow's *Criminal Law in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Spence, W. S., S.M.) (Butterworths).

For Reference: Williams, Glanville, *Criminal Law: The General Part* (2nd ed.) (Stevens).

## 7. The Law of Contract (One paper):—25.13.

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Text-books recommended: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The Law of Contract* (N.Z. ed. by Northey, J. F.) (Butterworths); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Smith, J. C. and Thomas, J. A. C., *A Casebook on Contract* (2nd ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

## 8. Land Law (One paper):—25.14.

The history and principles of land law.

Text-book recommended: Garrow's *Law of Real Property* (5th ed. by Adams, E. C.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Adams, E. C., *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (Butterworths).

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand Statutes: The Property Law Act 1952; The Land Transfer Act 1952; The Joint Family Homes Act 1950; The Fencing Act 1908.

## 9. Equity (One paper):—25.15.

History and origins of equity. General principles of equitable jurisdiction including the doctrines of conversion, election, satisfaction, performance and marshalling. Relations between common law and equity at the present day. Equitable remedies. The law of trusts.

Text-books: Garrow and Henderson's *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (2nd ed. rewritten by Henderson, E. W.) (Butterworths); Nathan's *Equity Through the Cases* (4th ed. by Marshall, O. R.) (Stevens).

For reference: Snell's *Principles of Equity* (25th ed. by Megarry, R. E. and Baker, P. V.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Hanbury, Harold Greville, *Modern Equity. The Principles of Equity* (8th ed.) (Stevens).

## 10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper):—25.16.

The principles of the law relating to title to and interest in goods, sale and transfer of goods, gifts, bailment, choses in action and the assignment thereof, negotiable instruments, securities over and charges upon personal property (but excluding bailment for carriage, patents, designs, trademarks, copyright, stocks and shares). Suretyship. Bankruptcy, Arbitration.

Text-books: Garrow and Gray's *Law of Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Gray, Hamish R.) (Butterworths); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed) (Butterworths).

For reference: Benjamin, Judah Philip, *A Treatise on the Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th ed. by Finnemore, Sir Donald Leslie and James, Arthur E.) (Sweet & Maxwell); *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th ed. by Chedlow, Barry) (Stevens).

#### 11. Constitutional and Administrative Law (One paper):—25.17

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other Members of the Commonwealth and between those Members *inter se*. The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Text-books: Keir, D. L. and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in Constitutional Law* (4th ed. revised) (Oxford University Press); de Smith, S. A., *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (Stevens); Griffith, J. A. G. and Street, H., *Principles of Administrative Law* (2nd ed.) (Pitman).

For reference: Underhill, Frank H., *The British Commonwealth* (Duke University Press); Jennings, Sir W. Ivor, *The Law and the Constitution* (6th ed.) (University of London Press); Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. Godfrey, *Constitutional Law* (6th ed. by Wade, E. C. S.) (Longmans); Dicey, A. V., *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution* (10th ed. with an introduction by Wade, E. C. S.) (Macmillan).

#### 12. International Law (One paper):—25.18.

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Text-books: Starke, J. G., *An Introduction to International Law* (4th ed.) (Butterworths); Katz, Milton and Brewster, Kingsman, Jr., *The Law of International Transactions and Relations. Cases and Materials* (Stevens).

For reference: Bishop, William W., *International Law. Cases and Materials* (Little, Brown & Co.); Brierly, J. L., *The Law of Nations* (4th ed.) (Oxford University Press); Briggs, Herbert, W., *The Law of Nations* (2nd ed.) (Stevens); Jessup, Philip C., *A Modern Law of Nations* (5th ed.) (Macmillan).

#### 13. Family Law and the Law of Succession (One paper):—25.19.

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic



proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation. The law of wills and intestacy. Probate and administration procedure. The administration of estates.

Text-books: Inglis, B. D., *Family Law* (Sweet & Maxwell); Nevill, Philip, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (3rd ed.) (Butterworths).

For reference: Sim's *Divorce Law and Practice in New Zealand* (6th ed. by Sim, Sir W. J.) (Butterworths); Bromley, P. M., *Family Law* (Butterworths); Garrow and Willis' *Law of Wills and Administration and Succession on Intestacy* (3rd ed. by Willis, J. D., S.M.) (Butterworths); Stevens, A. C., *The Law Relating to Family Protection in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths).

#### 14. Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper):—25.20.

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Text-books: Northey, J. F., *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (4th ed.) (Butterworths); Lindley on the *Law of Partnership* (12th ed. by Scamell, Ernest H. and Salt, Henry) (Sweet & Maxwell).

For reference: Gower, L. C. B., *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd ed.) (Stevens); *Company Law. The New Zealand Edition of Palmer's Company Law* (by Papps, Lyndsay) (Legal Publications Ltd.).

#### 15. Conflict of Laws (One paper):—25.21.

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand Courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand Courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Text-books: Graveson, R. H., *The Conflict of Laws* (4th ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Inglis, B. D., *Conflict of Laws* (Sweet & Maxwell).

For reference: Webb, P. R. H. and Brown, D. J. L., *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (Butterworths); Cheshire, G. C., *Private International Law* (6th ed.) (Oxford University Press); Dicey's *Conflict of Laws* (7th ed. by Morris, J. H. C. and other editors) (Stevens).

#### 16. Jurisprudence (One paper):—25.22.

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Text-books: Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence* (Butterworths); Lloyd, Dennis, *Introduction to Jurisprudence with Selected Texts* (Stevens).

For reference: *Salmond on Jurisprudence* (11th ed. by Williams, Glanville) (Sweet & Maxwell); Allen, Sir Carleton Kemp, *Law in the Making* (6th ed.) (Oxford University Press); *Maxwell on the Interpretation of Statutes* (11th ed. by Wilson, Roy and Galpin, Brian); Paton, George Whitecross, *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed.) (Oxford University Press).

Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

**17. The Law of Evidence (One paper):—25.23.**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Text-books: Cross, Rupert, *Evidence* (Butterworths) or Nokes, G. D., *An Introduction to Evidence* (3rd ed.) (Sweet & Maxwell); Garrow and Willis' *Principles of the Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Willis, J. D., S.M. with 1962 supplement) (Butterworths).

For reference: Cockle's *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (9th ed. by Nokes, G. D.) (Sweet & Maxwell).

**18. The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper):—25.24.**

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrates' Court, Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading.

Text-books: Sim, Sir W. J., *The Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal of New Zealand* (being the 9th ed. of Stout & Sim) with current supplement (Butterworths); Wily's *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (5th ed. by Wily, H. Jenner) (Butterworths).

For reference: Odgers' *Principles of Pleading and Practice* (17th ed. by Harwood, Basil Anthony & Harwood, Giles Francis) (Stevens).

**19. Conveyancing and Taxation (One paper):—25.25.**

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed class of instruments. The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duties, conveyance duty. The Solicitors' Audit Regulations.

The prescribed class of instruments shall be agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Text-book: Goodall's *Law and Practice Relating to Conveyancing in New Zealand with Precedents* (2nd ed. by Adams, E. C.) (Butterworths).

For reference: *The Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents* (2nd ed.) (Butterworths); *Hayes and Jarman's Concise Forms of Wills* (18th ed. by Rubin, Kenneth Warrell) with current cumulative supplement (Sweet & Maxwell); Twomey, M. K., *The Principles and Practice of Income Tax in New Zealand* (Accountants' Publishing Company of New Zealand); Staples, Charles A., *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (current edition) (Financial Publications Ltd.).

**LIST OF STATUTES**

1. The syllabus includes any amendment of the prescribed legislation, and any legislation passed in substitution therefor, which came into force not later than the first day of April of the year of the examination.

2. Subject to the foregoing provision the list of New Zealand statutes is to be considered exhaustive.

3. Candidates will be expected to know only so much of the prescribed legislation as bears on the general principles of the subjects under which they are listed.

## CRIMINAL LAW

Capital Punishment Act 1950.  
 Child Welfare Act 1925, Part IV.  
 Child Welfare Amendment Act 1927,  
 Part II.  
 Crimes Act 1908.  
 Criminal Appeal Act 1945.  
 Criminal Justice Act 1954.

Defamation Act 1954, ss. 15, 16, 24.  
 Juries Act 1908, ss. 115-130.  
 Penal Institutions Act 1954, ss. 29-31.  
 Police Offences Amendment Act 1951,  
 Part I.  
 Summary Proceedings Act 1957.

## THE LAW OF CONTRACT

Bills of Exchange Act 1908, s. 27.  
 Carriers Act 1948, s. 3.  
 Contracts Enforcement Act 1956.  
 Frustrated Contracts Act 1944.  
 Gaming Act 1908, ss. 69-71.  
 Infants Act 1908, ss. 12, 12A, 13.  
 Judicature Act 1908, ss. 84-86, 90, 92,  
 94, 94A, 94B, 99.  
 Judicature Amendment Act 1952, s. 3.

Land Agents Act 1953, s. 25.  
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 4, 14,  
 24, 25 (4), 26, 27 (5), 27 (6), 28.  
 Married Women's Property Act 1952,  
 ss. 3, 9, 10.  
 Mercantile Law Act 1908, ss. 1-12.  
 Property Law Act 1952, ss. 4, 5, 7, 51,  
 65, 130, 134-139.

## LAND LAW

Aliens Act 1948, s. 3.  
 Deeds Registration Act 1908.  
 Distress and Replevin Act 1908.  
 Fencing Act 1908.  
 Joint Family Homes Act 1950.  
 Land Settlement Promotion Act 1952.  
 Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946.  
 Land Transfer Act 1952.  
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 5-9,  
 11-13, 17-20, 24-48.  
 Married Women's Property Act 1952,  
 ss. 1-4, 20-23.

Municipal Corporations Act 1954, Part  
 XXV.  
 Property Law Act 1952.  
 Rating Act 1925, ss. 70, 77, 78.  
 Tenancy Act 1955, Parts II, III, IV, V.  
 Town and Country Planning Act 1953.  
 Trustee Act 1956, s. 88.  
 Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens  
 Act 1939, ss. 20-33, 41, 42, 46.  
 Workers' Compensation Act 1956, s.  
 130.

## THE LAW OF TORTS

Carriers Act 1948, ss. 3-6.  
 Civil Aviation Act 1948, s. 5.  
 Contributory Negligence Act 1947.  
 Crimes Act 1908, ss. 85, 355, 451.  
 Crown Proceedings Act 1950, Part I.  
 Deaths by Accidents Compensation Act  
 1952.  
 Defamation Act 1954.  
 Distress and Replevin Act 1908, ss.  
 15-17.  
 Dogs Registration Act 1955, ss. 22-29.  
 Evidence Act 1908, s. 22.  
 Hospitals Amendment Act 1936, s. 2.

Impounding Act 1955, ss. 21-24.  
 Judicature Act 1908, s. 94.  
 Law Reform Act 1936, Parts I, IV, V,  
 VI.  
 Law Reform Act 1944, s. 2.  
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2-5, 23-28.  
 Married Women's Property Act 1952,  
 ss. 3, 9, 10.  
 Partnership Act 1908, ss. 13-15.  
 Post Office Act 1959, ss. 45, 85, 88, 89,  
 245.  
 Social Security Act 1938, ss. 74, 81.  
 Workers' Compensation Act 1956.

## EQUITY

Charitable Trusts Act 1957.  
 Judicature Act 1908, s. 99.  
 Land Transfer Act 1952.  
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 4, (6),  
 6-11, 13, 18, 21, 22, 24, 28.

Magistrates' Courts Act 1947 s. 34.  
 Property Law Act 1952.  
 Trustee Act 1956.

## COMPANY LAW AND THE LAW OF PARTNERSHIP

Companies Act 1955.  
 Companies (Winding-up) Rules 1956.  
 Partnership Act 1908.

Property Law Act 1952, s. 139.  
 Supreme Court (Companies) Rules 1956.

## COMMERCIAL LAW AND THE LAW OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

- Administration Act 1952, s. 63 and Part IV.
- Aliens Act 1948, s. 3.
- Arbitration Act 1908.
- Bankruptcy Act 1908.
- Bankruptcy Rules 1893.
- Bills of Exchange Act 1908.
- Chattels Transfer Act 1924.
- Hire-Purchase Agreements Act 1939.
- Joint Family Homes Act 1950, ss. 7, 14 (as substituted by Joint Family Homes Amendment Act 1951, s. 12).
- Life Insurance Act 1908, ss. 41-66.
- Married Women's Property Act 1952, s. 15.
- Money-Lenders Act 1908, s. 3.
- Motor Vehicle Dealers Act 1958, s. 27.
- Property Law Act 1952, ss. 50, 109, 118, 135, 137.
- Sale of Goods Act, 1908.
- Unclaimed Moneys Act 1908.
- Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens Act 1939, s. 24.
- Workers' Compensation Act 1956, s. 132.

## THE LAW OF EVIDENCE

- Banking Act 1908, ss. 19-21.
- Bankruptcy Act 1908, ss. 93, 124 (5), 124 (6).
- Crimes Act 1908, ss. 134, 284, 398, 445.
- Criminal Appeal Act 1945, ss. 2-5, 8, 9.
- Destitute Persons Act 1910, ss. 10, 68-71.
- Evidence Act 1908.
- Inland Revenue Department Act 1952, s. 16A.
- Judicature Act 1908, Second Schedule (Code of Civil Procedure) Rules 172-209.
- Judicature Amendment Act 1935, s. 4.
- Magistrates' Courts Act 1947, ss. 53-56, 59, 76.
- Oaths and Declarations Act 1957.
- Official Appointments and Documents Act 1919.
- Post Office Act 1959, ss. 86, 87.
- Property Law Act 1952, s. 27.
- Stamp Duties Act 1954, s. 42.
- Summary Proceedings Act 1957, ss. 31-33, 67 (8), 71 (3), 107, 108, 161, 163-166, 174-177, 202.

## THE LAW OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

- Crown Proceedings Act 1950, Parts II, III, IV.
- Declaratory Judgments Act 1908.
- Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908.
- Inferior Courts Procedure Act 1909.
- Judicature Act 1908 and Code of Civil Procedure and Court of Appeal Rules.
- Limitation Act 1950.
- Magistrates' Courts Act 1947 and Rules.
- Reciprocal Enforcement of Judgements Act 1934, and Rules.
- Summary Proceedings Act 1957, s. 74.

## FAMILY LAW AND THE LAW OF SUCCESSION

- Administration Act 1952 and Rules.
- Adoption Act 1955.
- Aged and Infirm Persons Protection Act 1912.
- Destitute Persons Act 1910.
- Divorce and Matrimonial Causes Act 1928 and Rules.
- Legitimation Act 1939, ss. 2-4.
- Life Insurance Act 1908, ss. 67-75.
- Marriage Act 1955, Parts III, IV, V, VII.
- Married Women's Property Act 1952.
- Domestic Proceedings Act 1939.
- Family Protection Act 1955.
- Guardianship of Infants Act 1926.
- Inalienable Life Annuities Act 1910, ss. 10-12, 21.
- Joint Family Homes Act 1950.
- Judicature Act 1908, Second Schedule (Code of Civil Procedure) Rules 517-531CC.
- Law Reform (Testamentary Promises) Act 1949.
- Maintenance Orders (Facilities for Enforcement) Act 1921.
- Property Law Act 1952, s. 149.
- Real Estate Descent Act 1874 (repealed), ss. 2-4, 20.
- Statutes Amendment Act 1945, s. 35.
- Wills Amendment Act 1955.

## CONVEYANCING AND TAXATION

- Estate and Gift Duties Act 1955.
- Income Tax Assessment Act 1957.
- Land and Income Tax Act 1954.
- Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946.
- Municipal Corporations Act 1954, Part XXV.
- Public Works Act 1928, ss. 125-130.
- Stamp Duties Act 1954, Part IV.

IX (1) The Ad Eundem Admission Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem in one or more subjects of the degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the subject **Statute Law of New Zealand** and in the practice of law relating thereto, such examination to be confined to the following Statutes:

Administration Act 1952.  
 Chattels Transfer Act 1924.  
 Contracts Enforcement Act 1956.  
 Crimes Act 1908.  
 Criminal Appeal Act 1945.  
 Crown Proceedings Act 1950.  
 Destitute Persons Act 1910.  
 Divorce and Matrimonial Causes Act 1928.  
 Evidence Act 1908.  
 Family Protection Act 1955.  
 Joint Family Homes Act 1950.  
 Judicature Act 1908.  
 Land Transfer Act 1952.  
 Magistrates' Courts Act 1947.  
 Mercantile Law Act 1908, ss. 1-16.  
 Property Law Act 1952.  
 Summary Proceedings Act 1957.  
 Trustee Act 1956.  
 Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens Act 1939.

*Notes:* (i) The syllabus includes any amendment of the prescribed legislation, and any legislation passed in substitution therefor, which came into force not later than the first day of April of the year of the examination.

(ii) Subject to the foregoing provision the list of New Zealand statutes is to be considered exhaustive.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of the law relating thereto shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar the cost to the University of such examination. If there is more than one candidate for any such examination the cost thereof shall be paid by all such candidates in equal shares.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

X (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of these regulations.

(2) A candidate who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with

passes in (i) **Latin**, and (ii) **English** or **Philosophy**, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II.

(3) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1955 was credited with passes in five units (with or without English I) of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, being units included in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as prescribed in the 1955 Calendar of the University of New Zealand, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II hereof.

(4) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in **Anthropology** as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section II.

(5) A candidate who has been credited with a pass in **Roman Law** before 1960 shall elect either to be credited with a pass in Roman Law as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section II or to be exempted from passing in the **Legal System**. A candidate who elects to be exempted from passing in the Legal System shall not be credited with a pass in Roman Law and shall not enter for examination in Roman Law.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in any of the subjects listed in column A below shall be exempt from passing in the corresponding subject or subjects listed in column B:

A	B
The Law of Property	Land Law
The Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration	Equity
Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy	Company Law and the Law of Partnership
The Law of Procedure	The Law of Civil Procedure
Constitutional Law	Constitutional and Administrative Law.

(7) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Contract, Law of Property, and Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy**, or in any two of those three subjects, shall be exempt from passing in the subject **Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property**.

(8) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration** and in the **Law of Procedure** shall be exempt from passing in **Family Law and the Law of Succession**.

(9) The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of clause 11 of the Enrolment and Lecture Regulations.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND HONOURS IN LAW

### LL.M.

Before they begin their course of study, candidates should consult the Dean towards the end of the year preceding that in which their LL.M. course is to be taken.

I. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must before presenting himself for examination have:

- (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, and
- (b) kept terms in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

II. (1) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

- (a) present himself for examination in three of the subjects prescribed in Section VI hereof, or
- (b) present himself for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Section VI hereof and present a thesis under the conditions set out hereunder, or
- (c) present himself in one year for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Section VI hereof and in the following year present himself for examination in two further subjects prescribed in Section VI hereof, being subjects other than those in which he presented himself in the previous year.

(2) The subjects selected under this Section shall be subjects offered by the University. The selection of the subjects shall require approval by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(3) The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

- (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the exposition of law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by him.
- (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.



- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with his supervising teacher; but if the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (d) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the thesis is the original work of the candidate carried out under the direct supervision of the teacher and stating what part the teacher played in the preparation of the thesis.

III. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require approval by the Senate.

IV. (1) There shall be two classes of Honours — Master of Laws with First Class Honours; Master of Laws with Second Class Honours.

- (2) (a) Where a thesis is presented the award shall be made on the combined results of the written examinations and the thesis. The value of the thesis shall be that of two papers. Where a thesis is not presented the award shall be made on the results of the written examinations.
- (b) A candidate who has failed or who has qualified for the award of the Degree without Honours shall not thereafter be eligible for the award of the Degree with Honours.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing his final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, but this period may be extended by the Senate.

V. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall give notice in writing to the Registrar of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he elects to be examined, but no candidate shall present himself for

examination in a subject with which he has already been credited in the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce. Such notice, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be given to the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

VI. The following subjects are offered by this University:

25.40, 25.41 (1) **Roman Law** (Two papers).

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

25.42, 25.43 (2) **Jurisprudence** (Two papers).

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.44, 25.45 (3) **International Law** (Two papers).

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.46, 25.47 (4) **Conflict of Laws** (Two papers).

The nature of Private International Law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of Private International Law relating to: (a) Persons; (b) Contracts; (c) Torts; (d) Property; (e) Procedure and Evidence.

25.48, 25.49 (5) **Constitutional Law and Administrative Law** (Two papers).

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.50, 25.51 (6) **The Law of Contract** (Two papers).

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

**25.52, 25.53 (7) The Law of Torts (Two papers).**

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

**25.54, 25.55 (8) Land Law (Two papers).**

The history and principles of land law.

**25.56, 25.57 (9) The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (Two papers).**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

**25.58, 25.59 (10) The Law of Negligence, Mistake, Misrepresentation and Fraud (Two papers).**

The history and principles of the law relating to negligence, mistake, misrepresentation and fraud in their relation to contracts, torts and property and trusts.

**25.60, 25.61 (11) Equity (Two papers).**

The history and principles of Equity.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

### LL.D.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be given for original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of Law.

II. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws shall hold the degree of Master of Laws of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted *ad eundem* to the status of Master of Laws. No candidate shall present himself for the degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the prescribed fee. The fee for re-presentation is the same as the original fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may desire to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VII. The work shall be submitted to no fewer than two examiners who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present himself for a written or oral examination. The examiners shall make a report to the Senate stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Senate considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the examiners on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.

## EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS TO THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

### *Barristers*

I. A candidate for admission as a barrister shall be a matriculated student, shall keep terms in accordance with the regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws under the conditions defined in the regulations.

### *Solicitors*

II. A candidate for admission as a solicitor shall be a matriculated student, shall keep terms in accordance with the regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

III. The subjects of examination for admission as a solicitor shall be the following subjects, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws:

#### DIVISION I

1. The Legal System.
2. } Two, including English I (which shall be compulsory)
3. } from the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II of the  
Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### DIVISION II

4. Criminal Law.
5. The Law of Contract.
6. Land Law.
7. The Law of Torts.
8. Equity.
9. Company Law and the Law of Partnership.
10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property.
11. The Law of Evidence.
12. The Law of Civil Procedure.
13. Family Law and the Law of Succession.
14. Conveyancing and Taxation.
15. Constitutional and Administrative Law.
16. Jurisprudence.

IV. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section II hereof, any graduate of a University in New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III.

V. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study.

The decision of the Faculty in exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The decision of the Senate (whether on appeal from the Faculty or otherwise) shall be subject to appeal to the Council.

VI. The provisions of Section V, VI and VII of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor.

### *Barristers and Solicitors*

VII. The Ad Eundem Admission regulations shall apply to the examination of candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors, provided that in granting admission ad eundem in one or more subjects of the examination the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the **Statute Law of New Zealand** and in the practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section IX of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and subject to the conditions therein set out.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section I hereof, any person who has qualified for admission as a solicitor may qualify for admission as a barrister by keeping terms in and passing the examination in the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws:

- (1) One of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II of those regulations, in which he has not passed in his examination for admission as a solicitor;
- (2) Conflict of Laws;
- (3) International Law.

IX. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of these regulations.

(2) A candidate for admission as a barrister who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) Latin and (ii) English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 to 4 in Section II of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with a pass in Latin or English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III.

(4) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects numbered 2 and 3 in Section III whether or not as part of a course under these regulations shall not be required to pass in the Legal System.

(5) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Anthropology as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section III.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Roman Law as formerly prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be exempt from passing in the Legal System.

(7) The provisions of subsections (6), (7), (8), and (9) of Section X of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor under these regulations.

X. Candidates who have been previously admitted as barristers or solicitors in the United Kingdom, and who shall not be entitled to admission without further examination, shall be examined only in the law of New Zealand insofar as it differs from the law of England, and for this purpose the prescribed examination shall be that in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section IX of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and subject to the conditions therein set out.



## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

Mus.B.

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, pass the prescribed examinations, and write a Musical Exercise to the satisfaction of the examiners.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of all twelve subjects listed hereunder in regulation 9, together with a Musical Exercise, and one of the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

A language; History I; Philosophy I; Education I; Pure Mathematics I; Geography I; Physics I; Psychology I.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, or in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed in Music I, Music II, or Music III, unless he satisfies the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) of the appropriate Stage.

5. A candidate shall present a Musical Exercise which must be EITHER a work for Orchestra (small or large); OR the following group of compositions:—

- (a) An instrumental composition for piano, organ or orchestra, or an example of chamber music; *and*
- (b) A four-part vocal composition; *and*
- (c) A solo song, with pianoforte accompaniment.

The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a member of the teaching staff of the Department

of Music. When the Exercise has been completed it shall be forwarded to the Registrar together with the certificate of the teacher and the examination fee prescribed.

6. The Degree may be awarded either as a pass degree, or with First or Second Class Honours. The award shall be made on the whole work of the candidate for the Degree.

**PERSONAL  
COURSES  
OF STUDY**

7. The personal course of study of each student shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-  
ATIONS**

8. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

**LIST OF  
SUBJECTS**

9. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Music I (Two papers): 28.10, 28.11.  
 Music II (Three papers): 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.  
 Music III (Three papers): 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.  
 Counterpoint I (One paper): 41.10.  
 Counterpoint II (One paper): 41.20.  
 Acoustics (One paper): 41.11.  
 Fugue (One paper): 41.12.  
 Instrumentation (One paper): 41.13.  
 Composition I (One paper): 41.14.  
 Composition II (One paper): 41.24.  
 Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage I (Two papers):  
     41.15, 41.16.  
 Keyboard and Aural tests Stage II (Two papers):  
     41.25, 41.26.

## DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Dip. Mus.

A candidate for the Diploma in Music shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulations 2 and 9 for "The Degree of Bachelor of Music" under the conditions severally set forth in those Regulations, provided that a candidate for the Diploma will not be required to present the following subjects: Composition II (One paper) 41.25, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers) 41.25, 41.26; nor the Musical Exercise.

## DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Candidates for this degree should refer to page 410.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

### Mus.D.

I. A candidate proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Music shall be required to give proof of distinction in musical composition.

II. No person shall be a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless he has taken out the diploma of the degree of Bachelor of Music at least five years previously.

III. Persons intending to present themselves as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Music must give notice in writing to the Registrar and shall also, at the time of giving such notice, pay the fee prescribed in the Fees regulations.

Persons whose first candidature for the Degree of Doctor of Music is unsuccessful may present themselves again after giving notice in writing to the Registrar. The fee for re-presentation shall be the same as the original fee, and shall be paid at the time of giving notice to the Registrar.

IV. *Either* (a) The candidate shall submit not more than *three* works of his own, printed or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratoria, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

*Or* (b) The candidate shall submit an extended work for voices and full orchestra, e.g. cantata, oratoria, opera, *or* an extended work for full orchestra (e.g. symphony, symphonic poem, variations, suite, concerto), *or* an overture for full orchestra, together with one of the following: an extended work for chamber music ensemble, a song-cycle or an extended work for unaccompanied voices in five or more parts.

A candidate in this section, whose exercise has been approved by the examiners, shall be required to pass written examinations in the following subjects:

- (i) Harmony and Composition up to eight parts, vocal and instrumental.
- (ii) Counterpoint up to eight parts; Canon.
- (iii) Fugue in not more than five parts.
- (iv) Orchestration.
- (v) History of Music.

V. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar a statutory declaration that the works submitted are his own unaided composition, and that they have not previously been submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VI. The musical exercises of candidates entering for option (a) Section IV above shall be submitted to two overseas examiners who shall be appointed by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate.

In the case of option (b) Section IV above, the papers shall be set and marked by an overseas examiner or examiners. The papers shall be set only after the Exercise has been examined and approved by the overseas assessor or assessors.

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

*Professor Nalden*

*Mr Rive*  
*Miss Stiles*

*Dr Trematn (on leave)*  
*Miss Vandewart*

*Mr Wieck*

*Mr Godfrey*  
*Miss McStay*

### SCHOLARSHIPS

*Centennial Music Festival Scholarships.*  
*The Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.*  
*Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship.*  
*Bishop Music Scholarship.*  
*Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship.*

### COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

### PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

Mus.B. and Executant Diploma students may be required to take part in the Choral section, or, if they play orchestral instruments, in the Orchestral section of the University Music Society. Membership of the Music Society is by invitation, or audition.

### THE UNIVERSITY MUSIC SOCIETY

Music Society activities are open to students in all Faculties.

(1) *University Singers:* Preparation and performance of music from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Centuries.

(2) *Madrigal Choir:* Weekly meetings are held to study Sixteenth Century vocal music.

(3) *University Chamber Orchestra:* Membership is limited to advanced players of stringed instruments.

(4) *University Opera:* Provision is made for Operatic productions by members of the Society at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Music.

(5) *Winter Concerts:* During the Second Term, student recitals are given in the Hall. These may include original compositions by University students.

## A. COURSES FOR B.A.

*Preliminary Harmony*

Students who intend to present Music I for B.A. or Mus.B. in a future year, and who have not passed in Music as a subject in the University Entrance examination or in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

## MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *Harmony*.

The foundations of Harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Text-book: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

28.11 (b) i. *Prescribed works and their composers*.

Dunstable, *Veni Sancte Spiritus*; Palestrina, *Stabat Mater*; Byrd, *Haec Dies*; Hilton, "Lord, for Thy tender mercy's Sake"; Gibbons, *This is the record of John*; Corelli, *Concerto Grosso No. 1, Op. 6, No. 1*; Bach, *Cantata No. 106* — "Gottes zeit ist die Allebeste zeit"; Haydn, *String Quartet in F major, Op. 77, No. 2*; Mahler, *Songs of a Wayfarer*; Bartok, *Concerto for Orchestra*.

ii. *History of Music*.

A general survey of the history and development of music from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Text-books: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *History of Music in Sound*, Vol. X, ed. Abraham (O.U.P.).

*Note:* Students will be required to take Terms in Preliminary Aural Training before being granted Terms in Music I.

## MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Text-book: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 .(b) *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Einstein, *Mozart* (Cassell); Mellers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff).

Recommended in addition: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Aeterna Christi Munera*; Marenzio: *Five Madrigals*; Purcell: *Ode for St. Cecilia's Day* (1692); Bach: *Cantata No. 140 Wachet Auf, Suite No. 1 in C major*; Handel: *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F, Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A*; Haydn: *The Creation*; Mozart: *Concerto in A major for Clarinet and Orchestra, K.622; Quartet in E flat major for Pianoforte and Strings, K.493.*

*Note:* Students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training I (as for Mus.B., 41.16) before being granted Terms in Music II.

## MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 343).

41.15 (b), 41.16 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 345).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year Mus.B. students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.



## MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony*.

Advanced Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, up to five parts, instrumental and vocal.

Text-book: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

28.31 (b) *History of Music*.

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the romantic movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Text-books: Mellers, *Romanticism and the 20th Century* (Rockliff); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Hindemith, *The Craft of Musical Composition* (Vol. I) (Schott).

Recommended in addition: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy* (O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.).

28.32 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers*.

Beethoven: *String Quartet in A minor, Op. 132*; Dvorak: *'Cello Concerto in B minor*; Brahms: *Symphony No. 4 in E minor*; Debussy: *Nocturnes (Nuages, Fêtes, Sirènes)*; Sibelius: *Symphony No. 3 in C major, Op. 52*; Bartok, *Second String Quartet, Op. 17*; Schoenberg: *Fourth String Quartet, Op. 37*; Stravinsky: *Petrouchka*.

*Note:* Music III students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training II (as for Mus.B. 41.26) before being granted Terms in Music III.

## MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.25 (a), 41.26 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 345).

(c) *EITHER:*

41.13 Instrumentation (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 344).

*OR:*

41.14 Composition I (as defined under Courses for Mus.B., p. 344).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

## B. COURSE FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

### *History and Literature of Music.*

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk and Primitive Music. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

### C. COURSES FOR MUS.B.

MUSIC I	}	As prescribed above for B.A.
MUSIC II		
MUSIC III		

*Note:* See p. 339 for course in Preliminary Harmony.

### COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press).

### COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello).

### ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Text-book: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Supplementary Reading: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

*Lecture Hours:* Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1963 (see p. 291).

## FUGUE

(One paper)

41.12 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Text-book: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.). Scores: Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

## INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.13 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 2 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, harp, percussion, strings.

Text-book: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.). Score: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 3 in E flat, the "Eroica"*.

## COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.14 (i) Analysis of melodic construction and certain prescribed forms.

(ii) Vocal and instrumental composition for various media, based upon (i).

## COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.24 Composition instrumental and/or vocal, designed to offer scope for creative ability and the application of the technique acquired in Counterpoint II and Harmony III.

During the third term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Instrumental composition may include a sonata-form exposition, or a short movement in variations, ternary, or early rondo form for keyboard, instrumental, or chamber group. Vocal composition may include the setting of words in the style of a motet or part-song for unaccompanied S.A.T.B., or a solo song.

Once the basic sketches have been approved by the supervisor, completion of compositions shall be the result of unaided work.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

## KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

### *Preliminary Course in Aural Training*

All first year Mus. B. students are required to enrol for Preliminary Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I (41.15, 41.16).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to undergo a course of aural training, of one year's duration, preliminary to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I.

### KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE I

(Two papers)

41.15 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.16 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth.).

### KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE II

(Two papers)

41.25 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.26 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

## EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

1. The Executant Diploma in Music shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined; and
- (ii) Pursued a course of full-time study for a period of not less than three years in the subjects set out in Regulation VII below and passed the annual examinations in these subjects, as prescribed in Regulation X below.

II. The subjects for the Entrance Examination, held annually in September, shall be:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice; and
- (ii) Musicianship Tests, including Aural Training and Sight Reading.

*Note:* The Compositions in II (i) above shall be restricted, at the Entrance Examination for the course commencing in 1963, to any one of the subjects listed in Part One of Regulations VIII below.

III. Candidates for the Entrance Examination must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is available at the Registry).

IV. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music must be either (1) a student who has passed the University Entrance Examination, or (2) a person who is at least sixteen years of age on 31 December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma and has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school. No candidate under (2) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Senate which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English.

*Note* (i) Candidates over the age of twenty-one years who cannot satisfy the requirements of either (1) or (2) above may apply to the Senate for an Admission Concession, this being similar to Provisional Admission. (See p. 45.)

(ii) Candidates under the age of sixteen years may apply to the Senate for admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument.

V. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Executant Diploma in Music.

VI. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University and shall satisfy the requirements for the keeping of Terms in accordance with the regulations. Candidates for this Diploma shall not enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

VII. Executant Diploma students must be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

VIII. Practical training in the Executant Diploma Course shall consist of the following two parts. Full attendance at both parts is compulsory.

*Part One: Individual Instruction*

Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year for any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Viola
Oboe	Violoncello
Clarinet	Pianoforte
Bassoon	Singing (no course offered in 1963)
Violin	

*Part Two: Ensemble Training*

(i) Weekly ensemble classes of 2 hours' duration to be arranged for all instrumental students during term, where relevant and practicable.

(ii) Further experience and regular practice shall be undertaken by students, through the University Music Society, and other orchestral and choral groups, as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music. A Diploma Course student shall not engage in any other musical activities, amateur or professional, including music competitions, without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

IX. Vocal students shall enrol for courses in modern languages as directed by the Head of the Department of Music. The courses are as follows:

*First Year:* (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German.

(ii) Pass the reading test which is based on the course at the end of the year.

*Second Year:* (i) Attend half the Stage I course in German which consists of the Oral and Prose lectures (English-German).

(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian. (iii) Pass the reading test in Preliminary Italian at the end of the year.

*Third Year:* Attend half the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose lectures (English-Italian).

*Note:* A course in French will be included in the above framework, should it be deemed necessary.

X. (i) At the end of each year candidates will be required to have made progress satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Music in Parts One and Two of Regulation VIII above, before admission will be granted to the succeeding year.

(ii) There will be a written examination at the end of each year on the content of the year's course, as prescribed in the section "Written Papers" appended at the end of these Regulations.

(iii) There will be a practical examination at the end of each year, for which syllabuses are appended at the end of these Regulations. Each candidate will be assessed upon his practical performance during the whole of the course, together with the result of these examinations, for the award of the Diploma.

*Note:* The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Department of Music, relax or modify the provisions of Section (i) of this Regulation in individual cases.

XI. Candidates' entries for the written examinations, together with a fee of £1/2/0 for each paper or subject, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the Examinations.

XII. On completion of the requirements for the Executant Diploma in Music a candidate shall make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the tenth day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.



*Teachers for 1963:* Michael Wieck, violin; Winifred Stiles, viola; Marie Vandewart, 'cello; George Hopkins, flute, oboe, clarinet and bassoon; Janetta McStay, Olwen Burton and Mary Nathan, pianoforte; Peter Godfrey, organ.

### WRITTEN PAPERS

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following Sections:

#### Section A: *History and Theory of Music.*

- 1st Year subjects: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training (42.10). Text-book: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).  
 (ii) Preliminary Harmony (42.11).  
 (iii) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 41.15).

*Note:* Students are advised to attend History of Music Lectures during their first year.

- 2nd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training I (as for 41.46).  
 (ii) Harmony (as for 28.10).  
 (iii) History of Music and Set Works I (as for 28.11).  
 (iv) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 41.25).

- 3rd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training II (as for 41.26).  
 (ii) Set Works II (as for 28.22).  
 (iii) For organ students only: History of Church Music, a three-hour written examination (42.30).

*Degree Credits:* Diploma students who have passed the University Entrance examination and who wish to have Music I credited towards either the B.A. or Mus.B. degrees shall enrol and make examination entries for Music I and satisfy the requirements for the degree course. Successful candidates in the degree examinations shall apply through the Head of the Department to have the first year of the Executant Diploma course credited to them.

#### Section B: *Teaching Principles* (42.31).

A course of one year's duration, arranged by the Faculty of Education. Students may take this course in either their second or third year.

Text-book: E. R. Hamilton, *The Teacher on the Threshold* (U.L.P.).

## PRACTICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. A practical examination in each subject will be held at the end of each year.

2. Each yearly practical examination will be based upon the curriculum for the appropriate year. (Copies of curricula may be obtained from the Music Department.)

3. Syllabuses:—

A. *Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, violin, viola, 'cello.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces — a group of four works, including a study, as enumerated below.

*First Year:* (a) a study, (b) a movement from a sonata, (c) a movement from a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

*Second Year:* (a) a study, (b) two sonata movements, (c) two concerto movements, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

*Third Year:* (a) a study, (b) a sonata, (c) a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

N.B. Pieces in groups (a), (b) and (c) must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

B. *Organ.*

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list: Buck: *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani: *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips: *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- ii. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- iii. Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition: elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- iv. *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under ii. (a) and (b).

The Third Year examination shall consist of three parts:—

- i. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of these pieces to be played from memory. (b) Two works of the candidates own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- ii. Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition, and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- iii. *Viva voce* examination.

#### C. *Voice*.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Vocal studies and exercises.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces—

*First Year:* (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song by a Seventeenth Century composer, (c) an aria from a standard oratorio, and (d) a British art-song.

*Second Year:* (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song from the English Lutenist School of the Sixteenth Century, (c) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio or an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, and (e) a British art-song.

*Third Year:* (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio, (c) an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, (e) a classical aria, and (f) a modern art-song.

N.B. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his particular variety of voice. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

#### D. *Pianoforte.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces: a group of works to be chosen from lists for the current year.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under para. iii. above.

#### 4. Accompanists:—

Whenever possible, accompaniment work for practical examinations will be undertaken by Executant Diploma Course students whose subject of study is the pianoforte. Students will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music. Should this arrangement prove either partially or wholly impracticable, then candidates will be expected to provide their own accompanists.

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

### *Professor Light*

#### *Professor Toy*

#### *Professor Woolard*

<i>Mr Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Brown</i>	<i>Mr Middleton</i>
<i>Mr Cutter (On leave)</i>	<i>Mr Brett</i>	<i>Mr Jaine</i>
<i>Mr Neal</i>	<i>Mr Porsolt</i>	<i>Mr Wallace</i>
<i>Mr McClean</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>	<i>Mr Thompson</i>
<i>Mr A. H. Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Rockel</i>	<i>Mr Mahoney</i>
<i>Mr Noble</i>	<i>Mr Sanders</i>	

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

### B.Arch. and B.Arch. (Hons.)

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the

basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Every candidate for the Degree shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

*Note:* Before a candidate may be admitted to the Degree he shall make application to the Registrar. *Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the degree is to be conferred at the following graduation ceremony.*

## SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

6. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Biology	Pure
French	Geography	Botany	Mathematics
German	History	Chemistry	Applied
Italian	Philosophy	Geology	Mathematics
Latin	Psychology		Zoology

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

A candidate for the Intermediate examination may offer, in place of ONE of the above subjects (but not Physics), the subject **Statics and Physical Geology** (two papers), the prescription for which shall be as for Applied Mathematics I, paper 27.11, and Geology I, paper 21.10; provided that such candidate may then present neither Applied Mathematics I nor Geology I as a whole subject for this examination.

7. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

8. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

*First Professional Examination:*

1. Studio Work, Grade I.
2. History of Architecture I. (One paper):—5.10.
3. Building Materials I. (One paper):—5.11.
4. Structures I. (One paper):—5.12.
5. Building Services I. (One paper):—5.13.

*Second Professional Examination:*

1. Studio Work, Grade II.
2. Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper):—5.14.
3. Building Materials II. (One paper):—5.21.
4. Structures II. (One paper):—5.22.
5. Building Services II. (One paper):—5.23.

*Third Professional Examination:*

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II. (One paper):—5.20.
3. Theory of Architectural Design, II. (One paper):—5.24.
4. Structures III. (One paper):—5.32.
5. Building Services III. (One paper):—5.33.
6. Building Techniques. (One paper):—5.34.

*Fourth Professional Examination:*

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization.  
(One paper):—5.45.
3. Building Law. (One paper):—5.46.
4. Structures IV. (One paper):—5.42.
5. Civics. (One paper):—5.47.

9. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the "old regulations") may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations") being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

## PREScriptions

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the preceding Regulations are as follows:

### *Studio Work*

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and Laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.



Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

## FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

### *History of Architecture I* (One paper)

5.10 Basic architectural elements (floor, wall, roof), examples taken from the architecture of antiquity — Egypt, the Middle East, Greece, Rome.

Introduction of basic structural considerations: examples from Greek, Roman, Byzantine, and Medieval European architecture.

Basic functional planning and siting considerations: examples from Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Romanesque, Gothic.

Basic formal considerations: examples from Greek, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque and the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries.

### *Building Materials I* (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, concrete blocks, timber, metals, plastics, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

### *Structures I* (One paper)

5.12 The nature of loads and stress in buildings, conditions of equilibrium. Analysis of members in pin jointed two dimensional structures by graphics and calculation methods. Simple suspension and arch systems. Simple beams, properties of sections, centroid of area. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Moments of inertia about XX, YY and ZZ axis. Beam theory, design of member size for beams in homogeneous materials. Column theory, design of struts and ties in timber and steel for concentric loads. Design of timber joints for concentric loads.

The requirements of the relevant Parts of the New Zealand Standard Specification 95 are used for design purposes. (Substitute B.S. 449, 1959, for Part XI).

*Building Services I* (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

## SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

*Theory of Architectural Design I* (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

*Building Materials II* (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

*Structures II* (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Deflections of beams and trusses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond.

*Building Services II* (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers.

Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

### THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

#### *History of Architecture II* (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

*Note:* The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

#### *Theory of Architectural Design II* (One paper)

5.24 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

#### *Structures III* (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with

quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings. Structural brickwork stresses and design.

*Building Services III* (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

*Building Techniques* (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

*Note:* The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

#### FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

*Professional Practice and Building Organization* (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

*Building Law* (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; owner-

ship of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

#### *Structures IV* (One paper)

5.42. A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure. Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis.

#### *Civics* (One paper)

5.47. Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

### M.Arch.

I. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and shall

- (i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

- (ii) give notice in writing of his intention to come up for examination; and such notice, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to, as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.
- (iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Section IV below.

II. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

- (i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be approved by the Faculty of Architecture before the enrolment of the candidate, and the work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
- (ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the

work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

- (iii) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

III. Except as provided in Section IV a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) The Theory of Architectural Design. (One paper) 5.44.
- (2) Advanced Constructional Design. (One paper) 5.52.
- (3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment). (One paper) 5.43.
- (4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics. (One paper) 5.55.

IV. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

V. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below:

(1) The Theory of Architectural Design:—5.44.

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The critical appraisal of existing architectural work, building forms and structures, allied to the thesis subjects.

(2) Advanced Constructional Design:—5.52.

A course of instruction on the structures and structural systems applicable to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The site preparation, techniques, plant, equipment and sequence of operations employed.

(3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment):—5.43.

A course of instruction in the building requirements for insulation, air conditioning, acoustical treatment and mechanical services related to the subjects chosen for the thesis.

(4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics: 5.55.

A course of instruction in the organisation of the production of designs and of the work itself in conjunction with the contractor. Comparative costs and major economic considerations in the subject of the thesis.



## DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

### Dip.Arch.

I. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Terms regulations, and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

*First Institute Examination:*

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

*Second Institute Examination:*

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

*Third Institute Examination:*

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed

for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

III. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section II, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

IV. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

*First Diploma Examination:* (As prescribed for B.Arch. Third Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II (One paper — 5.20).
3. Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper — 5.24).
4. Structures III (One paper — 5.32).
5. Building Services III (One paper — 5.33).
6. Building Techniques (One paper — 5.34).

*Second Diploma Examination:* (As prescribed for B.Arch. Fourth Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation (One paper — 5.45).
3. Building Law (One paper — 5.46).
4. Structures IV (One paper — 5.42).
5. Civics (One paper — 5.47).

V. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the

succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

VII. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture course a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

VIII. (a) Candidates for the Diploma of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the "old regulations") may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations") being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(c) All other candidates for the Diploma who were enrolled in or before 1960 or transferring from the N.Z.I.A. examinations not later than 1961 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

## DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

### Dip.Urb.Val.

1. The Diploma in Urban Valuation shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) passed the Entrance Examination of the Universities Entrance Board (or obtained an equivalent qualification\*) and matriculated;
- (ii) registered on the books of the University of Auckland, attended lectures in all subjects of the course to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department (except as provided in Regulation 2) provided however that for the subject Accounting I candidates are not required to attend lectures;
- (iii) been credited with passes in the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- (1) Building Materials I (One paper) 37.11.
- (2) Building Materials II (One paper) 37.21.

\*Note: Candidates over the age of 21 years who have not passed the Entrance Examination may apply for an *Admission Concession*, similar to Provisional Admission (see p. 45).

- (3) Building Services (One paper) 37.13.
- (4) Concrete and Steel Construction (One paper) 37.32.

*Note:* A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- (5) Architectural Design (One paper) 37.14.
- (6) Architectural Civics (One paper) 37.47.
- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials (One paper) 37.33.

*Note:* A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law (One paper) 37.46.
- (9) Accounting I (Two papers) 1.10, 1.11.

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Economics of Urban Valuation (One paper) 37.48.
- (2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.
- (3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full day)

5. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

6. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

### PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

#### *Division A*

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:

Construction and detail requirements of small buildings in-

cluding: footings and foundations, walling and claddings, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:

Construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings including: staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services.* (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.

*Note:* A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial,

commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.*  
(One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

*Note:* A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting I* (Two papers) 1.10, 1.11.

As prescribed for B.Com. (See page 306).

*Note:* Entries for this Examination shall be submitted to the University of Auckland, which conducts the examination for Urban Valuation candidates.

### *Division B*

(1) *Economics of Urban Valuation* (One paper) 37.48.

The theory of rent as applied to land and improvements. The economic principles of valuation, including the bearing of the rate of interest, goodwill, population growth, town planning, etc., on the value of real estate. System of taxation and rating on real estate (taxes on capital, annual and unimproved value, land value increment taxes, proportionate and progressive taxation, special assessments, etc.), with special reference to New Zealand conditions. The incidence and effects of taxes on real estate; their effects on values. Statistical method as applied to valuation.

- (2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation.* (Two papers)  
37.49, 37.50.

The general principles and practice of Urban Valuation. Valuation of Land Act, Rating Act, and principal court decisions thereon.

- (3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

*Note:* The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture prospectus.



## TOWN PLANNING

*Mr Rosenberg*

*Professor Kennedy*

*Mr Leach*

*Dr Carr*

### DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip.T.P.

I. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.

II. A candidate for the Diploma shall be:

(a) A graduate in Engineering or Architecture, or, with the approval of the Senate, a graduate in any other faculty, or

(b) The holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Senate as a suitable candidate, provided that a candidate admitted under this provision must have passed the Entrance Examination (or its equivalent) and matriculated, or

(c) A person who has been admitted to the status of a graduate who is recommended by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

Provided that a candidate who has entered upon a course of study leading to the final examination for any of the qualifications of (a) or (b) above in the year in which he seeks admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be admitted as a candidate for the examination for the Diploma in Town Planning in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) and (5) of Clause III hereof.

III. The subjects for examination for the Diploma in Town Planning shall be:

- (1) Town Planning Theory and Techniques (two papers); 36.10, 36.11;
- (2) Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.12;
- (3) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.13;

- (4) Surveying as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.14;
  - (5) Architecture as related to Town Planning (one paper) 36.15;
  - (6) Statutory Planning and Administration (one paper) 36.16;
- and a Thesis upon a subject to be approved by the Professor of Town Planning.

IV. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) may be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) or (5) at the discretion of the Senate.

V. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Professor of Town Planning, for any lesser number.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol for a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work, and present a certificate signed by the Professor of Town Planning that he has satisfactorily completed the course. This certificate may be applied for at any time after the expiration of the first term following completion of the written examinations.

VII. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

*Note: Before presenting the thesis a candidate shall make an examination entry for it in the same manner as for the theoretical subjects of the course. Conditions of entry are prescribed on p. 160, and the fee on p. 162.*

## PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

### (1) *Town Planning Theory and Techniques*

36.10, 36.11 The main contributors to town planning thought and the application of their theories and ideas. Historic examples. The objects of present-day town planning. The inter-relation of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the physical planner. The organisations and agencies for planning and development in New Zealand and abroad. Studies of regional and town planning schemes. The design of new towns and redevelopment areas. The design of industrial, commercial, residential and recreational areas. Scope of surveys for regional, town and country planning. Assimilation and presentation of survey material. Use and study of town planning maps and statistical data. Land requirements and space standards for industrial, commercial and public buildings, residential and recreational purposes. Floor space indices, residential density. Daylighting.

### (2) *Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning*

36.12 Main land uses: national, regional and local. National resources, including water. Climatic and topographical conditions. Outlines of geology and mineral resources. Agricultural patterns and settlement patterns. Location of industry and markets. Employment changes and trends. Communications — port, road, rail and air services. Population growth and movement — census material.

### (3) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Public utility services — water, gas, electricity — sewerage and land drainage, an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements. Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

### (4) *Surveying as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Definition and objects of survey. Geometric principles. Surveying instruments and their use. Theodolite and chain

survey, levelling, contouring and plotting. Lands and Survey Department maps. Air photography in survey and planning. Land registration systems and methods. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Economic aspects of land subdivision and development.

(5) *Architecture as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Urban street and open space patterns; studies of historic and contemporary examples. Site planning in relation to topography and climate. Preservation of architectural and historic places. Use, colour and texture of building materials. Street furniture. Landscape, natural and man-made patterns. Planting for use and amenity. Park, garden and recreational area design.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of Central and Local Government. Principles of New Zealand Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations.

## SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>Professor Mowbray</i>		<i>Professor Bogle</i>	
<i>Professor Tüchener</i>		<i>Associate-Professor Segedin</i>	
<i>Mr de Bray</i>	<i>Mr Glover</i>	<i>Mr McMullen</i>	<i>Mr Thomass</i>
<i>Mr Taylor</i>	<i>Mr Raudkvi</i>	<i>Mr Egan</i>	<i>Mr Callander</i>
<i>Mr Lee</i>	<i>Mr Jones</i>	<i>Mr Tremain</i>	<i>Mr Stephenson</i>
<i>Mr Ringer</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>	<i>Mr Rosser</i>	

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical, Electrical, Civil.

B.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) every candidate must matriculate and thereafter:—

(i) pursue a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional years);

(ii) keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations;

(iii) forward his name for examination together with the prescribed fee, to the Registrar as prescribed in the Examination regulations;

(iv) abide by the conditions set out in the Examination regulations;

(v) obtain passes in the Examinations hereinafter prescribed;

(vi) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering the practical work prescribed in the Calendar.

II. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Examination as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

III. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the Degree with Honours and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours.

IV. A candidate who has satisfied the examiners in a University subject which, in the opinion of the Senate was not lower in standard and in which the prescription was substantially the same as for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be at the time when the candidate entered upon the engineering course, shall be exempt from examination in the equivalent engineering subject for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be.

V. (a) A candidate who enrolls concurrently in the courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, keep terms while pursuing the combined course and pass the examinations in all the subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) or (Electrical) or (Civil), together with those in four units other than those common to both degrees. Such four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(b) A candidate under (a) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(c) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(d) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

VI. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (or who has completed within two years the examination requirements of that degree) may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with or without Honours by pursuing to the satisfaction of the Senate a further course of study in which terms shall be kept for at least two years and which shall comply with the following conditions:

(a) The first year examination shall involve substantially the same amount of study as that for the penultimate Professional Examination of the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree.

(b) No subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in his first year examination.

(c) All the subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in the course.

VII. Any student who has passed in one year in Pure Mathematics I or II, and Physics I or II and Chemistry I and one other unit may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate. Any exemption so granted shall be subject to the provisions of clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation I (i) hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering may be admitted by the Senate to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional

Examinations or from such parts of the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance examination shall have the status of a provisional matriculant, and his matriculation shall not be confirmed until he has been credited with passes in all subjects of the Second Professional Examination.

IX. Before a candidate may be admitted to a Degree he must forward to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate signed by the Dean stating that he has complied with the requirements of Regulation I (vi) above.

X. Where a thesis or report is required it shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution. The thesis or report shall be submitted under conditions laid down by the Head of the Department concerned.

XI. The Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the Senate, relax or modify the application of Regulations II to X (inclusive) in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

### SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

XII. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Pure Mathematics I	}	As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
Applied Mathematics I		
Physics IB		
Chemistry I		

XII. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate Examination.

A candidate who has failed in the Intermediate Examination in Physics, or in Chemistry, shall, before presenting himself again for examination in that subject, follow such a course of instruction in theoretical and practical work as may be required by the Senate.



XIV. The subjects of the Professional Examinations shall be:

*A. Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Mechanical.*

**First Professional Examination:**

1. Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper):—17.10.
2. Engineering Materials I. (One paper):—17.11.
3. Drawing and Design I. (One paper):—17.12.
4. Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers):—17.13, 17.14, 17.15.
5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper):—17.16.
6. Electrical Engineering I. (One paper):—17.17.

**Second Professional Examination (Mechanical):**

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper): 17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper): 17.21.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—17.22, 17.23.
6. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—17.24.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—17.25.
8. Electrical Engineering II (General). (One paper):—17.26.

**Third Professional Examination (Mechanical):**

1. Drawing and Design III (Mechanical). (One paper):—17.27.
2. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—17.28.
3. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper):—17.29.
4. Theory of Machines. (One paper):—17.30.
5. Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper):—17.31.
6. *One of the following:*  
 Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper):—17.32.  
*Or*  
 Automotive Engineering. (One paper):—17.33.  
*Or*  
 Industrial Engineering. (One paper):—17.34.  
*Or*  
 Fluid Mechanics II (Mechanical). (One paper):—17.35.

7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

**B. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Electrical.***

**First Professional Examination:** As for B.E.(Mech.)

**Second Professional Examination (Electrical):**

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—17.21.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—17.22, 17.23.
6. Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers):—17.37, 17.38.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—17.25.

**Third Professional Examination (Electrical):**

1. Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers):—17.39, 17.40, 17.41.
2. Drawing and Design III (Electrical). (One paper):—17.44.
3. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—17.28.
4. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—17.24.
5. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

**C. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering—Civil.***

**First Professional Examination:** As for B.E.(Mech.)

**Second Professional Examination (Civil):**

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—17.18.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—17.19.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—17.20.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—17.21.

5. Drawing and Design II (Civil). (Two papers):—17.45, 17.46.
6. Engineering Geology. (One paper):—17.47.
7. Surveying. (One paper):—17.48.

### Third Professional Examination (Civil):

1. Drawing and Design III (Civil). (One paper):—17.49.
2. Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper):—17.50.
3. Structures II (Civil). (One paper):—17.51.
4. Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper):—17.52.
5. Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper):—17.53.
6. Civil Engineering. (Three papers):—17.54, 17.55, 17.56.
7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—17.36.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

The detailed prescriptions for subjects (1) to (6) inclusive may differ for pass and honours students.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

## INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Pure Mathematics I	} As defined on p. 260-261 for B.Sc.
Applied Mathematics I	
Physics IB	
Chemistry I	

## PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

Publications marked \* may be obtained from the Engineering School Office.

*Drawing and Design I. (One paper)*

17.12 An introduction to descriptive geometry and engineering graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

Essential books: \**Australian Standard Engineering and Drawing Practice*; Abbott, *Practical Geometry and Engineering Graphics* (Sydney Science House); \*B.S. No. 10, *Steel and Steel Products*.

*Drawing and Design II Mechanical (Two papers) and Civil (Two papers)*

The application of the principles of applied mechanics and strength of materials to the design of mechanical and structural components. The preparation of working drawings.

17.22, 17.23 The design of machine components and simple assemblies.

Principles of machine design. Theories of failure; compound stresses; dynamic stresses. Fastenings. Shafts and shaft couplings. Belt drives. Gearing. Bearings. Clutches and brakes. Introduction to limits and fits.

Essential books: \**Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; "Mechanical World" Year Book (Emmott Ltd.); \*B.S.1440:1948, *Endless V-Belt Drives*; \*B.S.991:1941, *Data on Cast Iron*.

Recommended book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design* (International Textbook Co.).

17.45, 17.46 The design of elements of civil engineering structures.

Structural steelwork: Riveted, bolted and welded connections; design of axially loaded tension and compression members; use of rolled steel sections as beams and columns; design of built-up beams and plate girders; design of roof trusses and other plane frameworks.

Reinforced concrete: Design of one-way slabs, rectangular beams, T- and L- beams, simply-supported, built-in and continuous, singly and doubly reinforced; reinforcement for shear; design of axially loaded columns; design of wall and column footings.

Essential books: \*N.Z.S.S.95 *Parts III, IV, V and IX*; \*B.S.4 Part I 1962 *Specifications for Structural Steel Sections, Part I Hot Rolled Sections*.

Recommended books: Adams, *Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design* (Concrete Publications); Grinter, *Elementary Structural Analysis and Design* (Macmillan).

*Drawing and Design III. (Mechanical) (One paper)*

17.27 The design and preparation of working drawings and specifications for machines.

Essential book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design* (International Textbook Co.).

Recommended books: Tuplin, *Machinery's Gear Design Handbook* (Machinery Publishing Co.); Koenigsberger, *Design for Welding and Mechanical Engineering* (Longmans).

*Drawing and Design III. (Electrical) (One paper)*

17.44 The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines* (Pitman); Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines* (Pitman).

*Drawing and Design III. (Civil) (One paper)*

17.49 The design and preparation of working drawings of structures and constructional engineering works.

Recommended books: Ferguson, *Reinforced Concrete Fundamentals* (Wiley); Reynolds, *Reinforced Concrete Designers' Handbook* (Concrete Publication); \**Building By-laws, Parts III-VI, IX*; \**New Zealand Standard Specification No. 95; Engineering Drawing Practice* (Institution of Engineers, Australia).

*Note:* The time allowed for each of the three papers 17.27, 17.44, 17.49, shall be not less than five nor more than fifteen working days. The duration of the examination in any one year will be notified to candidates on or before the last day of the Second Term.

The paper must be done in a classroom of the University and must be handed to the Supervisor together with a declaration that the work is entirely that of the student concerned. Notes, text-books and works of reference may be brought into the examination room.

*Engineering Materials I. (One paper)*

17.11 A general course on the properties of materials important in engineering, with emphasis on principles. World and New Zealand resources, production and consumption of engineering materials. The metallic state; crystallinity; freezing of metals and alloys; the phase diagram; solid state changes. Making and shaping of metals; the effect of such processes on structure and properties; hot and cold working; recovery re-crystallization and grain growth. Behaviour of metals under load; mechanical tests; elastic and plastic deformation; ductile and brittle failure;

fatigue; creep; behaviour of single crystals under load. The major engineering materials and alloys; their properties and uses; their heat treatment. Corrosion and its prevention. Properties of selected non-metallic materials of engineering importance, such as cement, concrete, timber, plastics, lubricants.

Essential books: Van Vlack, *Elements of Materials Science* (Addison-Wesley), (preferred), or alternatively, Pascoe, *An Introduction to the Properties of Engineering Materials* (Blackie).

### *Engineering Mathematics II.* (One paper)

17.10 Algebra (determinants; roots of equations). Geometry (Cartesian and polar co-ordinates; change of axes; analytical geometry of the straight line, circle and conic sections; curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; instantaneous centre). Vectors (scalar and vector products; differentiation with respect to time). Infinite series (meaning of convergence; the common power series; Taylor series; Fourier series). Complex numbers (definition; Argand plane; complex exponent). Calculus (differentiation; Leibniz theorem; stationary values; partial differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; definite integrals; area, volumes, first and second moments, length of arc, etc.; intrinsic equations; curvature; envelopes; surface integrals). Differential equations (first order equations, simple linear second and higher order equations, simultaneous differential equations).

Essential book: Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus* Vol. II (Bell).

Recommended book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

### *Engineering Mathematics III.* (One paper)

17.18 Partial differentiation. Surface and curvilinear integrals. Ordinary differential equations (variation of parameters; integration in series; simultaneous equations). Rectilinear motion (including simple harmonic motion, resisted motion, forced motion, resonance; analogues). Vibrations of systems with two or more degrees of freedom. Buckling of columns and whirling of shafts. Partial differential equations (method of the separation of variables applied to the one-dimensional diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, one-dimensional wave equation; physical illustrations such as the flow of heat, membranes, taut strings, etc.; general solution of the one-dimensional wave equation). Elementary statistics for Engineers.

*Note:* The syllabus for Engineering Mathematics II is also prescribed for the examination for Engineering Mathematics III.

Essential book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

Recommended book: Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus* Vol. II (Bell).

*Engineering Mathematics IV.* (One paper)

17.35 Vector fields. Cartesian tensors. Numerical analysis. Elementary statistics. Operational calculus. Functions of a complex variable. Applications to elasticity, fluid flow, electromagnetism, etc.

Essential book: R. E. Gaskell, *Engineering Mathematics* (Staples Press).

Recommended book: Karman and Biot, *Mathematical Methods in Engineering* (McGraw-Hill).

*Electrical Engineering I.* (One paper)

17.17 An introductory course in electrical engineering, in Rationalized M.K.S. units:—Direct current and potential; Ohm's Law; d-c circuit and analysis; d-c measurements. Power and energy. Conduction in solids, liquids, and gases; semi-conductors and transistors; electric shock. Magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic circuit; magnetic uses of iron alloys. Electro-magnetic induction; mutual and self-inductance. Electrostatic fields; capacitance; dielectrics. Simple transients in electric circuits. Alternating current, potential, power and power factor; simple a-c circuit analysis; resonance. Elements of polyphase systems. Elements of d-c and a-c machines.

Essential book: Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans).

*Electrical Engineering II.* (General) (One paper)

17.26 D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines. Heating; Polyphase systems. Applications of electrical measurement methods. Conversion. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Essential books: R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans).

*Electrical Engineering II.* (Two papers)

17.37 Paper (a): D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, windings control and ancillary equipment. Transformers.

17.38 Paper (b): A-c circuits, locus diagrams, Polyphase systems. Transmission lines. Distribution, short-circuit calculations.

Electrical engineering economics. Electrical measurement. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Essential books: Hughes, *Electrical Technology* (Longmans); Draper, *Electrical Machines* (Longmans).

### *Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers)*

#### 17.39 Paper (a) Machines:

Principles, operation and testing of electrical machines and transformers. Protection principles. System stability. Elements of symmetrical components.

#### 17.40 Paper (b) Transmission and Circuits:

Complex waves. Transients on transmission lines. Transmission lines with distributed constants; use for power and high frequencies; standing waves; Smith chart; wave guides; elementary wave propagation. Coupling networks; general circuit constants; attenuators and filters. Operation of power lines; power circle diagram; system stability. Skin effect. Corona. Practical lines and cables. Approximate analysis of non-linear circuits. Field plotting.

#### 17.41 Paper (c) Electronics:

Thermionic valves and their characteristics. Amplifiers and oscillators; class A, B and C working; feed-back; Miller effect. Switching circuits. Modulation and demodulation circuits. Photocell applications. Transistor circuits. Communication; Modulation:—amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse; Fourier integral. Carrier Telephony and Telegraphy. Noise. Information Theory.

Essential books: A. Draper, *Electrical Machines* (Longmans); Skilling, *Electric Transmission Lines* (McGraw-Hill); R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Ryder, *Engineering Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

### *Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers)*

#### 17.13 Paper (a).

*Statics*: Equilibrium of systems of forces, in two or three dimensions. Moments and moment vector. Forces in statically determinate frames in two and three dimensions. Friction. Virtual work.

*Strength of Materials*: Stress and strain. Principal stresses. Mohr circle. Longitudinal stress in beams. Bending moment and shear. Force diagrams. Deflection of beams. Torsion. Resilience.



## 17.14 Paper (b).

*Dynamics*: Introduction to particle and rigid body dynamics. Development and application of concepts of work-energy, power, impulse and momentum. Periodic motion of simple elastic systems.

Essential book: Meriam, *Mechanics: Part II, Dynamics* (Wiley, N.Y. or Chapman & Hall, London).

*Theory of Machines*: Mechanisms; velocity and acceleration diagrams; Hooke's joint; pivot and collar friction; clutches. Belt and rope drives. Gyroscope; precession, gyroscopic reactions, Coriolis component acceleration. Dynamics of geared systems. Gear trains, simple compound and epicyclic. Turning moment diagrams. Fly-wheels. Balancing of revolving and reciprocating masses. Partial balancing of locomotives. Simple theory of governors.

## 17.15 Paper (c).

*Fluid Mechanics*: Quantities, dimensions and units. Principal physical properties of fluids. Hydrostatics and its application to manometry and to determination of pressure forces on submerged surfaces. Stability of floating bodies. Movement of fluid masses without relative motion, forced vortex. Development of concepts of continuity and energy for fluids in general, and application to elementary problems of fluid flow. Elementary aspects of flow through large and small orifices and sluice gates; flow over weirs and spillways; flow-measuring devices. Development of impulse-momentum relationship and its application to flow through bends, pipe expansions, Pelton-wheel, etc. Relationship between angular momentum and torque. Introduction to hydraulic machines.

Essential book: Meriam, *Mechanics Part I* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Ryder, *Theory of Machines through Worked Examples* (Clever-Hume); Morley, *Strength of Materials* (Longmans); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition) (McGraw-Hill); Pao, *Fluid Mechanics* (Wiley).

*Fluid Mechanics I.* (One paper)

17.21 Dimensional Analysis.  $\pi$ -Theorem, dimensional matrix, basic dimensionless numbers. Laminar flow and elements of theory of lubrication. Elementary theory of turbulence and boundary layer. Flow around immersed bodies, concept of lift and drag, elementary introduction to aero-foil theory. Fluid friction and velocity distribution in flow past solid boundaries, pipe flow and resistance formulae. Pipe line problems: series,

parallel and branching pipes; manifold pipes, pipe networks; pump and pipeline systems. Basic theory of roto-dynamic machines. Cavitation. Water hammer. Open-channel flow, specific energy and momentum concepts, varied flow equations and surface profiles. Similarity and models. Flow of compressible fluids.

Recommended books: Rouse, *Elementary Mechanics of Fluids* (Wiley); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition) (McGraw-Hill); \*B. S. 599, *Pump Tests*; \*B. S. 1042, *Flow Measurement*.

*Fluid Mechanics II (Mechanical).* (One paper)

17.35 Compressible and incompressible flow; complex potential function; boundary layer and aerofoil theory; theories of turbulence. Flow through nozzles, shock waves, transsonic and supersonic flow, hypersonics. Wind tunnel techniques and design.

*Fluid Mechanics II (Civil).* (One paper)

17.52 Introduction to the general theory of two and three-dimensional fluid flow: continuity; scalar fields, potential; Euler's equations of motion; boundary conditions; rotational and irrotational flow; Bernoulli equation; velocity potential; equation of energy, kinetic-energy equation. Some basic theorems; two-dimensional flow, stream function, source and sink combinations in two and three dimensions, flow past a cylinder, circulation, constancy of circulation, lift. Equations of motion for viscous fluids; dissipation of energy in viscous flow; two-dimensional boundary layer equation. Ground water flow. Open channel flow; integration of varied flow equation, open-channel transitions for sub-and-super-critical flow; stilling basins, open channel surges, sediment transport and loose boundary hydraulics. Advanced treatment of water-hammer and surge chamber problems. Introduction to theory of waves and tides.

Recommended book: Chow, V. T., *Open-Channel Hydraulics* (McGraw-Hill).

*Engineering Geology.* (One paper)

17.47 Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

Essential book: Cotton, *Geomorphology* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

**Surveying. (One paper)**

17.48 Principles of Surveying. Construction and adjustment of instruments. Chain, compass and theodolite surveys, computation of the traverse. Levelling and earthworks, tacheometric surveys, contouring and cross-sectioning. Calculation and setting out of horizontal curves. Plotting.

Field work:—two periods of approximately one week each during the first week of the first and second vacations.

Recommended book: Clark, *Plane and Geodetic Surveying* Vol. I (Constable); *Seven Figure Mathematical Tables Full Edition* (Chambers); *Boileau's Traverse Tables* (James Nisbet).

**Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper)**

17.53 The formation, structure and classification of soils. Soil sampling. Permeability, seepage, compression and consolidation. Strength characteristics. Lateral pressures against retaining walls. Pressures from granular materials in bins and silos. Stability of earth slopes. Bearing capacity and settlement of foundations. Geotechnical processes. Soil stabilization. Design of flexible pavements.

Geology of oil and coal, clays and cement stones. Geophysical surveying. Geological case histories of major New Zealand engineering works. Landslides related to stratigraphy.

Essential books: Capper and Cassie, *Mechanics of Engineering Soils* (Spon); \*B.S.1377:1961, *Methods of Testing Soils for Civil Engineering Purposes* (British Standards Institute).

Recommended books: Terzaghi and Peck, *Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice* (Wiley); Tschebotarioff, *Soil Mechanics, Foundations and Earth Structures* (McGraw-Hill); \**Civil Engineering Codes of Practice, C.P. 2001 Site Investigations; C.P. 2003 Earthworks; No. 2 Earth Retaining Structures; No. 4 Foundations.*

**Industrial Administration. (One paper)**

17.28 A course of study of the formation, structure, organization and administration of private and public institutions engaged in industry and manufacture. Methods of payment of wages, working conditions and the effects of legislation on these and other aspects of industrial usage are also studied.

Essential book: Brech, *Principles and Practice of Management* (Longmans).

Recommended books: Robertson, *Engineering Management* (Blackie); Heimer, *Management for Engineers* (McGraw-Hill); Spiegel and Lansburgh, *Industrial Management* (Wiley).

*Industrial Engineering* (One paper)

17.34 This course covers practical industrial engineering practice and includes topics from the following: methods engineering, motion study, operation analysis, work study and simplification, memo-motion study, predetermined-elemental-time standards, wage payment, control procedures, plant facilities and design and management studies.

*Mechanical Engineering Processes.* (One paper)

17.25 A course of study of various processes and equipment required in the production of castings, forgings, platework, welding and machining processes.

Essential books: Baker, H. W., *Workshop Technology* Vols. I & II (Clever-Hume); Bolz, *Production Processes, their influences on design* (2 vols.) (Penton Publishing Co.).

*Strength of Materials I.* (One paper)

17.19 The analysis of stresses, deformation and vibrations in machine and structural components. The determination of the mechanical properties of engineering materials.

Recommended books: Morley, *Strength of Materials* (Longmans); Salmon, *Materials and Structures*, Vol. I (Longmans); Case, *Strength of Materials* (Longmans).

*Strength of Materials II (Civil).* (One paper)

17.50 The properties of concrete aggregates, mix design, the physical properties of plain concrete; theory of reinforced concrete; theory and design of prestressed concrete members; non-destructive testing; experimental stress analysis.

*Structures I.* (One paper)

17.20 Analysis of determinate and simple redundant trusses, beams and frames. Influence lines and moving loads. Theorems of Castigliano and their application. Moment distribution for continuous beams and frames. Instability of columns, the column curve.

Recommended book: Norris and Wilbur, *Elementary Structural Analysis* (2nd Edition) (McGraw-Hill).

*Structures II (Civil).* (One paper)

17.51 Moment distribution, column analogy, arch analysis, energy methods. Plastic theory of structures. Various topics in advanced structures. Model analysis.

Recommended books: *Steel Designers Manual* — (Crosby Lockwood); Baker, Horne and Heyman, *The Steel Skeleton* Vol. II (C.U.P.); Hoff, *The Analysis of Structures* (Wiley); Bleich, *Buckling Strength of Metal Structures* (McGraw-Hill).

*Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical).* (One paper)

17.31 An advanced course of lectures and laboratory work on the properties and strengths of engineering materials, and on experimental stress analysis and non-destructive testing.

*Properties of Materials:* Pyrometry. Metallurgical microscopy. X-ray metallography. Plastic deformation of metals. The structures of steel; the steel ingot; heat treatment of iron and steel. The selection of high-duty steels; hardenability. Residual stress, its causes, evaluation and relief. Failure and fracture; ductile and brittle behaviour; fatigue; creep.

*Strength of Materials:* Electrical resistance strain gauges and circuit theory. Mechanical strain gauges. Strain rosette measurements and computation. Mohr's circle and its applications. Vibration measurements and analysis. Stresses due to vibrations and transients. Methods of crack detection. Brittle lacquers and their use in static, dynamic and residual stress determinations; brittle models. Torsion of non-circular sections. Stresses and deflections of flat plates under bending. Photoelasticity, theory and experimental procedure. Radiographic testing of machine components, welds, etc.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress-Analysis* (Wiley).

*Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I.* (One paper)

17.16 An introductory course to the study of Heat Engines dealing with basic principles of Thermodynamics and their application to modern heat engines.

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

*Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II.* (One paper)

17.24 Properties of gases and vapours. Properties of fuels and chemistry of combustion. Thermodynamic principles and practice of modern steam plants and internal combustion engines. Heat transfer. Methods of testing engine plant.

Essential books: \*Mayhew and Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data* (Blackwell); \*Mayhew and Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for Steam* (Blackwell).

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

*Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III.* (One paper)

17.29 More advanced study of thermodynamics and its application to steam and gas turbines, compressors, refrigerators and heat pumps. Humidity and air conditioning. Nuclear energy. Power plants for aircraft and missiles. Heat transmission by conduction, convection and radiation. Design of heat exchangers.

Recommended books: Kay, *Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer* (C.U.P.); Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics* (Longmans).

*Theory of Machines.* (One paper)

17.30 Advanced aspects of topics included in Applied Mechanics I. Selected topics from: lubrication and bearing theory, vibrations and torsional oscillations; balancing; cam dynamics; elements of control engineering.

*Aeronautical Engineering.* (One paper)

17.32 Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

Recommended books: Kuethé and Schetzer, *Foundations of Aerodynamics* (Wiley); Hilton, *High Speed Aerodynamics* (Arnold); Houghton and Brock, *Aerodynamics for Engineering Students* (Longmans).

*Automotive Engineering.* (One paper)

17.33 Engineering principles underlying the design, construction and running of motor vehicles for traction and transport purposes; properties of fuels, lubricants, and special materials of construction. Relationship of type of vehicle to road surface.

Recommended books: Heldt, *The Automotive Chassis*; Heldt, *Torque Converters*; Heldt, *High Speed Combustion Engines*.

*Civil Engineering.* (Three papers)

17.54, 17.55, 17.56 The general law of contracts; specifications; tenders; the scheduling of quantities; cost analysis; engineering economics. Hydrology; the storage and control of water for power, irrigation and municipal supplies. The purification and distribution of water. Sewerage systems and the treatment of

sewage. Flood control and river improvement works, port and harbour engineering, coastal protection. Site investigations and foundation engineering; ground and surface waters. Road pavements and streets. Traffic engineering.

Elements of geodesy and astronomy. Hydrographic surveying. Precise levelling. Aerial surveying. Transition and vertical curves. Field work as required.

Recommended books: \**The Report of Committee on Engineering Quantities* (Institution of Civil Engineers); \**General Conditions of Contract* (Institution of Civil Engineers); \**Code of Practice for Reinforced Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids* (Institution of Civil Engineers); Fair and Geyer, *The Elements of Water Supply and Waste Water Disposal* (Wiley); Johnstone and Cross, *Elements of Applied Hydrology* (Ronald Press) or Linsley, Kohler and Paulhus, *Applied Hydrology* (McGraw-Hill); Vaughan, *Legal Aspects of Engineering* (Prentice Hall).

## PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) As part of their practical work requirements, students in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering must complete at the School, normally during their Second Professional Year, a short elementary practical course on the use of surveying instruments and on elementary surveying computations.

(3) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours or 960 hours in the case of students enrolling for the Professional courses before 1961. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours should be spent in general engineering workshops before entering the Second Professional year.

The remaining time shall be spent in engineering workshops or alternatively for Electrical or Civil students in engineering works of a non-professional character to suit the chosen degree course with a minimum of 40 hours in engineering workshops.

Mechanical Engineering students should endeavour to obtain as much workshop experience as possible. The Institution of

Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months practical workshop experience before accepting application for Corporate Membership.

(4) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained prior to its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(5) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following April 1st each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.



## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

### M.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the ad eundem regulations, and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than one year;

(ii) forward his name together with the fee to the Registrar as prescribed in the Examination regulations;

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

II. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Senate may take into consideration the combined results of the examination and the thesis. In cases of exceptional merit the Senate may recommend that the Degree be awarded "with distinction".

III. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

Mechanical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—17.70, 17.71.

Electrical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—17.80, 17.81.

Advanced Civil Engineering. (Two papers):—17.90, 17.91.

IV. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate may not be eligible for a post-graduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

### PREScriptions

V. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

#### *Mechanical Engineering IV.*

17.70, 17.71 A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

#### *Electrical Engineering IV.*

17.80, 17.81 Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism. Maxwell's equations; vector notation; electromagnetic waves; radiation. Solutions of Laplace's equation. Magnetism. Dielectrics. Electron motion.

Symmetrical components. Principles of transistor action. Analysis of servomechanisms. Pulse circuits. Practical RF transmission lines and aerials.

Recommended books: Skilling, *Fundamentals of Electric Waves* (McGraw-Hill); Chestnut and Mayer, *Servomechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I (2nd ed.).

#### *Advanced Civil Engineering.*

17.90, 17.91 A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

## PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Courses of selected degree subjects are available to meet the requirements of candidates for the examination of the following bodies:

- The Institution of Civil Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Electrical Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London.
- The New Zealand Institution of Engineers.
- The New Zealand Registration Board.

It is not practicable for a candidate to take the basic science subjects and the professional subjects in the same year. It is recommended that the former be taken on a full-time or part-time basis before commencing full-time study at Ardmore.

### *Prerequisites to Professional Studies*

1. University Entrance or the Common Preliminary Examination of the Joint Examination Board of the Institutions of Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.
2. Mathematics to the standard of Mathematics I (Pure and Applied) of a University in New Zealand.
3. Physics to the requirements of Part I of the Institution examination.
4. Candidates for the Institution of Civil and Mechanical Engineers will be at a decided advantage if they have taken a course of Chemistry at a Secondary School or a University.

## ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is anticipated that these will be approximately £100 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Warden must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before February 14th, 1963, to the Warden, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O., Auckland. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 6th February, 1963.

## ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

*Professor Beadle*

<i>Mr Ellis</i>	<i>Mr Kavanagh</i>	<i>Mr McLaren</i>	
<i>Mr von Meier</i>	<i>Mr Tapper</i>	<i>Miss White</i>	<i>Miss Miller</i>
<i>Mr Saunders</i>		<i>Mr Allen</i>	

## DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

Dip.F.A.

I. The Diploma in Fine Arts shall be awarded to any candidate who has:

(i) Passed the University Entrance Examination OR Gained a Special Admission Concession as defined in regulation II below; and

(ii) Followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and passed the First, Second and Third Professional examinations as hereinafter defined.

II. A candidate who has not passed the University Entrance examination may be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma under a Special Admission Concession if he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31st December of the preceding year, has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school, has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, and has satisfied the Senate that he has reached an adequate standard in English.

III. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order, and save as provided in regulation V a candidate shall pass each Professional Examination as a whole. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.

IV. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate recommended by the Senate for a pass in any examination shall have his performance in all sections of that examination taken into consideration. A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may with the approval of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects, whether written or practical, of that examination. He will be required to resubmit and pass the subjects in which he has failed before proceeding to the next professional course of studies except as provided in regulation V.

V. (i) A candidate who fails in one subject only whether written or practical of the First Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Second Professional Examination but must resubmit and pass in his First Professional subject before proceeding to the course of studies for the Third Professional Examination.

(ii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Second Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Third Professional examination but must resubmit and pass in his Second Professional subjects at the end of his course.

(iii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Third Professional Examination may resubmit these subjects at the examination of the year next following.

(iv) Save in special circumstances and subject to the approval of the Senate no candidate for the Diploma may apply to be examined more than twice to complete the First, Second or Third Professional Examinations.

VI. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

*First Professional Examination:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts I (One paper):—19.10.
2. Drawing I.
3. Basic Design I.
4. Painting I.
5. Sculpture I.

*Second Professional Examination:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts II (One paper):—19.20.
2. Drawing II.
3. Basic Design II.
4. Painting II.
5. Sculpture II.
6. *One* of the following:
  - Additional History II.
  - Additional Design II.
  - Additional Painting II.
  - Additional Sculpture II.
  - Graphic Arts II;
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

*Third Professional Examination:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts III (One paper):—19.30.
2. Drawing III.
3. Basic Design III.
4. Painting III.
5. Sculpture III.
6. Professional Practice.
7. *One* of the following:
  - Additional History III.
  - Additional Design III.
  - Additional Painting III.
  - Additional Sculpture III.
  - Graphic Arts III;
 or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

VII. Candidates for the Diploma who commenced the course of study as defined in the Calendar for 1962 will proceed with the course as defined above, being credited with passes in such subjects as the Dean of the Faculty may recommend to the Senate.

Provided that in any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that a candidate has been caused undue hardship as a result of the change in his course of study, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

VIII. Notice of entry for the Professional examinations, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination. The fee for the submission of a practical exercise shall be the same as the fee for a written paper.

IX. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar for its award. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

## DIPLOMA WITH HONOURS IN FINE ARTS

### Dip.F.A. (Hons.)

I. Except as provided in the regulations for admission ad eundem statum a candidate for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have:

- (i) been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts and satisfied the Senate as to his ability to proceed to the Honours course;
- (ii) kept terms in accordance with the Terms regulations at the Honours stage in the subject or subjects whether written or practical in which he proposes to be examined.

II. The course for the Diploma with Honours shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of the preparing and presentation of a thesis and one or more papers or subjects, as defined in regulation III.

III. Every candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall pass ONE of the following examinations:

#### *EITHER A. Honours:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV (One paper):—19.40.
2. Drawing IV.

3. *One of:*

Design IV.

Painting IV.

Sculpture IV.

Graphic Arts IV;

or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

## 4. Thesis.

OR *B. Honours in History and Theory of Fine Arts:*

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV (One paper):—19.40.

2. Thesis.

IV. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee shall be sent to the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

V. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar for its award. Such application must be received by 10th April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

## PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

### First Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts I* (One paper, 19.10). Theoretical consideration of aesthetics. Scholarly methods, materials and techniques of research. Historical consideration of Art History as a discipline.

2. *Drawing I*. Observation and interpretation of organic and inorganic forms in a variety of media. The human figure, flora and fauna, architecture, man and his environment.

3. *Basic Design I*. Investigation of the nature of materials and colour and the use of the tools and equipment of the artist.



Experiments in colour and in two- and three-dimensional forms in a variety of media. Introduction to: (i) Lettering — the evolution of communication by symbols and signs, hand-lettered forms and typographical techniques; (ii) Drafting and Perspective; (iii) Handprinting techniques; (iv) Photography.

4. *Painting I*. Observation and interpretation of organic and inorganic forms in a variety of painting media.

5. *Sculpture I*. Investigation of the tools, materials and equipment of the sculptor. Modelling in clay, carving in wood and stone, construction in metals, ceramic sculpture.

### Second Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts II* (One paper, 19.20). Each lecture will deal with a specific problem in the History of Art. Specific works on artists, analysis and characterisation of coherent periods. The trading of certain important ideas.

2. *Drawing II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and the role of draughtsmanship in the related arts.

3. *Basic Design II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the role of Basic Design (Composition) in the related arts. The application of basic design principles; the application of photography to specific problems with examples taken from graphic and typographic design, interior design, fabric design, furniture design, product design, exhibition design, theatre design, book illustration. Presentation techniques will also be studied.

4. *Painting II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and composition (Basic Design). Experiments in the abstract. The application of basic principles of painting to specific problems, with examples taken from mural painting, figure and portrait painting, genre painting, abstract painting.

5. *Sculpture II*. Development of Stage I with emphasis on the human figure and composition (Basic Design). The application of the basic principles of sculpture to specific problems, with examples taken from wood and stone carving, figure and portrait, metal construction, mural and mosaic, ceramic sculpture.

6. *Additional Subjects*. Further treatment of the subject as described in the regular prescription.

*Graphic Arts II* as an additional subject: The development of studies in hand printing techniques first studied in Basic Design I, e.g. relief, intaglio, planographic and stencil techniques.

### Third Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts III* (One paper, 19.30). Historical consideration of the role architecture has played in bringing about the unity and inter-relationship of the Fine Arts. A more detailed investigation of the problems within the framework of specific periods.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 2. <i>Drawing III</i>      | } As for Stage II but at a more advanced level. |
| 3. <i>Basic Design III</i> |   |
| 4. <i>Painting III</i>     |   |
| 5. <i>Sculpture III</i>    |   |

6. *Professional Practice*. The Artist, his qualifications, clients, engagement, responsibilities and remuneration; studio management and routine. Commissions, terms, fees, costs; exhibitions and competitions; preparation of commission documents, the keeping of records and accounts. Professional societies and associations.

7. *Additional Subjects*. Further treatment of the subject as described in the regular prescriptions.

*Graphic Arts III* as an additional subject: As for Stage II but at a more advanced level.

### Honours:

Candidates for either Honours course will take the subject *History and Theory of Fine Arts IV* (One paper, 19.40), which will include more detailed investigation and research pertinent to the Honours subjects. Candidates in Course A will undertake advanced studies in the chosen subject; those in Course B will attend additional seminars on specific works, artists or periods.

*Thesis*. The preparation of the thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the candidate's time should be given to this. It must be supported by illustrations, graphic or photographic. The thesis must be handed to the Registrar by 1st November or by a subsequent date if so arranged with the supervisor and the Dean of the Faculty.

## POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

*Associate-Professor Green*

*Dr Liggins*

The School is conducted in association with the National Women's Hospital, Green Lane, S.E.4. Facilities for post-graduate education offered by the School are:—

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in Obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination. Details of such appointments are available on application.

A candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, is exempted from the residential training in obstetrics and gynaecology above mentioned.

This condition will not apply after 1965.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the M.R.C.O.G. examination. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees of the University of Otago. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

*(c) Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

*DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS**Dip. Obst.*

I. The Diploma in Obstetrics shall be granted to a candidate who:—

- (a) has passed the qualifying examination, as hereinafter defined.
- (b) has satisfied the conditions of the award of the Diploma, as set out in Clause II below.

II. (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall have held a recognized medical qualification for at least three years, and shall have completed two years' general residency. In addition he shall have held a residential appointment for at least six months in Obstetrics and Gynaecology at a hospital recognized by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists\* provided

\*At present the National Women's Hospital (Auckland), the Waikato, Wellington and Dunedin Hospitals are recognized for Obstetrics and Gynaecology. St. Helens' Hospital, Christchurch, is recognised for Obstetrics only.

(b) that a candidate who has held a recognised qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, shall be exempted from the residential training above mentioned. This condition shall not apply after 1965.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify these conditions.

III. The examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall consist of one written paper of three hours' duration, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

IV. The examination shall include questions on the physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of Medical Gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, abortions, infertility, vaginal discharges, ectopic pregnancies, moles, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, diagnostic facets of malignancy and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

V. The examination shall be held once each year at the Post-graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, University of Auckland.

VI. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics must submit his entry with the prescribed fee to the Registrar, not later than 1st November.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

### Ph.D.

I. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) Have qualified for admission to a Master's Degree of the University at the standard of First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional circumstances, have been approved by the Senate, at another standard.

(ii) Subsequently to obtaining a Master's Degree have reached the standard of Second Class in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's Degree.

(iii) Have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours or of Bachelor of Music with Honours.

(iv) Being a graduate of another University have been admitted to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

II (a). Before the commencement of the course of advanced study and research, the candidate shall:

(i) Have fulfilled the conditions prescribed in Section I hereof.

(ii) Have applied to the Head of his Department for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Ph.D.

(Note: The Head of Department will be responsible for forwarding a recommendation to the Registrar for submission to the Senate. The recommendation will include the subject of the proposed research, proposed date of registration, nomination of a supervisor who is a member of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course.)

(b). If registration is approved by Council the candidate will be required to pay a registration fee of £5/15/- and tuition fees as follows:

First year        £31/10/- plus Annual University Fee £3/7/6.

Second year     £31/10/- plus Annual University Fee £3/7/6.

If the thesis is not submitted at the end of the second year no further fees are payable but an enrolment card must be completed each year until the thesis is submitted.

III. A candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering who has qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may subsequently be registered as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

IV. After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of his registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

Provided also that field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

Provided also that research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate.

V. Notwithstanding anything in Section IV a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered, he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research as provided in Section IV over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration and the candidate's supervisor must certify that during this period the candidate has worked at his advanced study and research for a time equivalent to a total of at least seventy-five full-time working weeks.

VI. The Supervisor appointed shall superintend the work of the candidate and send a report on the progress of the work of the candidate to the Senate at the end of each session and at such other time as he may deem expedient.

VII. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions of these regulations a candidate may apply at any time to the Registrar to

be examined and shall submit to the Registrar three copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research and accompanied by a short abstract (not exceeding 2,500 words) suitable for publication. An examination fee of £17/7/6 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted a further examination fee of £17/7/6 is payable.

VIII. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined, the Council shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department through the Senate, appoint three examiners, one of whom shall be the Supervisor. The other two examiners will normally be:

(i) A member of the staff of one of the other Universities within New Zealand, but where the subject is taught at the University of Auckland only, then a member of the staff of the University of Auckland may be appointed.

(ii) A person external to the Universities in New Zealand and, where possible, an overseas authority in the subject of the thesis.

IX. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision, that the conditions laid down in Section IV have been fulfilled, and that the time devoted to it was not less than that required in Section IV or Section V, as the case may be.

X. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. At the request of these two examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall, after consultation, make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission at a later date.

After a candidate has been approved for the award of a Ph.D. degree, one copy of the thesis shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.



## CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

I. At any examination for a degree in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, or Music, or for a University diploma, any person may be admitted to examination in any one or more of the subjects prescribed for those degrees or diplomas and may receive a certificate of proficiency in any subject or subjects in which he has satisfied the Examiners, provided that no candidate shall enter at one and the same examination in more than one stage of a subject. Any candidate for such degree or diploma examination may receive a certificate for any subject or subjects in which he has passed, provided that he complies with the sub-joined conditions.

II. The examination fee in each subject shall be as prescribed in the Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, Music, or Diploma course as the case may be and the fee for a certificate in each subject shall be five shillings provided that for a certificate including more than one subject the fee shall be seven shillings and six-pence for two subjects and ten shillings for three or more subjects.

III. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency must have passed the Entrance Examination or its equivalent and be matriculated, keep terms and pursue a course of study approved by the Senate. The same notice of application to be examined shall be required from a candidate for a Certificate as from a candidate for a degree.

IV. A candidate who has passed in a subject for the Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this subject credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the degree or diploma course were fulfilled at the time when the subject was passed for Certificate of Proficiency.

*Note:* The converse of this regulation also applies, i.e. unless at the time of passing his subject for C.O.P. the candidate fulfilled pre-requisite conditions, practical work and requirements for combinations of subjects as prescribed for his new course, then his C.O.P. subject cannot be credited to his new course. See also clause 9 of the Enrolment and Lecture regulations.

## INTERMEDIATE AND PRELIMINARY COURSES

Subjects are available at the University of Auckland which will enable students to fulfil the requirements of first-year examinations in the following courses:

*Degrees* (Universities in New Zealand): Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science, Medicine and Veterinary Science.

*Diplomas* (University of Otago): Home Science, Land Surveying.

### *Subjects of Examination*

*Agriculture Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

In certain cases Botany I may be substituted for Zoology I.

*Architecture Intermediate*: Physics IA or IB and two other subjects from the list on page 354.

*Dental Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

*Engineering Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Pure Mathematics I, Applied Mathematics I, Physics IB.

*Home Science Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

*Medical Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

*Surveying Intermediate*: Geology I, Pure Mathematics I, Physics IA or IB.

*Veterinary Intermediate*: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

For full information on these courses students should consult the Calendars of the teaching institutions.

### *T I M E T A B L E S*

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Commerce and Music.

Timetables for students at the Special Schools and those in the Faculty of Law will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

## 1963 Calendar

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	App. Maths. I P. Maths. II Biblical H.L. I Music II Spec.	Latin II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Greek II Music II	Latin I English II Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	French I *P. Maths. I Psychology I Geography II	English I Philosophy I Education II Biology	Education I German I
TUES	Geography I Latin II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I English II	Greek I History II Italian II Anthro. II	French I Greek I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Education I German I Hist. N.Z.	*English I Italian II
WED	History I Greek II	Geography I Latin II	Italian I Philosophy II Music II	Biblical H.L. I Music II	Latin II Psychology II	English II Biblical H.L. II	Greek I History II Italian II Music I Anthro. II	Greek I History II Music I Anthro. II Music I	Latin I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology	Philosophy I
THUR	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II Music II Spec.	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I App. Maths. I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Biblical H.L. I Music II	Education I German I Education II Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	*English I Music I Philosophy I Education II	French I Psychology I *P. Maths. I Geography II Biology	Latin I Anthro. II
FRI	Geography I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II Music II Spec.	English I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	Italian I Philosophy II P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Latin II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Biblical H.L. I Music II	Latin I English II Biblical H.L. II	French I *P. Maths. I Geography II	*English I German I Philosophy I	

(iii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

# TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS – ODD YEARS

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Latin I Italian II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II Music I	Education I Italian I English II Music II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Psychology II	English I Pol. Sci. I Education II Biology Biblical H.L. I	
TUES	Psychology I Latin II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II Hist. N.Z.	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I Latin I Italian II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	English II Anthro. II	Anc. History Geography I German II Philosophy II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Psychology II Music II Spec.	History I German II Philosophy II	*English I German II Biblical H.L. I
WED	Italian II Biblical H.L. II	Latin II	German I Greek I Hist. N.Z.	Latin I Italian II	Latin II Anthro. II	English II Anthro. II Music I	History I French II Music II	Anc. History Geography I Music II	Pol. Sci. I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology Biblical H.L. I	Education I Italian I
THUR	German I Greek I	French I P. Maths. I Hist. N.Z.	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II Music I	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II	Anc. History Education I Italian I Education II Music II Spec.	*English I Music II Pol. Sci. I Education II German II Biblical H.L. I	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I German II Philosophy II Biology	History I
FRI	Latin I	French I P. Maths. I Anthro. II Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	Psychology I P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Geography II Latin II	Greek II History II *App. Maths. I	Anc. History Geography I Italian I English II Music II Spec.	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I German II Music II Philosophy II	*English I *Music I French II Psychology II	

\* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there will be additional lectures at times to be arranged by the Department.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

(i) All lectures at Stage III and Honours, all orals, tutorials and practical classes.

(ii) Lectures in Hebrew, in Maori Studies I and II, and in Spanish.

(iii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

# SCIENCE FACULTY -- LECTURES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.	Botany Cert. Chemistry IIIA Geology I	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.
10	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Stat. Maths. Zoology I	A. Maths. II P. Maths. I Zoology I	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB P. Maths. I Zoology I
11	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III	Math. Physics	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III
12	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	P. Maths. III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I Geology IIIA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I
2	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics		Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics
3	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	Botany II, IIIA Geology II		A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA
4	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA
5	P. Maths. I	P. Maths. I			P. Maths. I
6				P. Maths. I	

# SCIENCE FACULTY – LABORATORIES

	MORNING	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
		Botany II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 12-1 P. Maths. tutorial 12-1	Botany certificate 10-12 Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 11-12	Botany (Priority) II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11	Botany IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1
419	AFTERNOON	Botany 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology IIIB 3-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 A. Maths. tutorial 3-4 P. Maths. tutorial 3-4	Botany IIIA 2-5 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 2-5 Geology I, II, IIIA 2-4 Physics II, IIIA IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics 2-5 A. Maths. tutorial 2-3	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Geology IIIB 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4

## SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE

Stage I lectures and laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures and laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Note 1. For Geography times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

2. The times for Advanced Mathematics, Zoology IIIB, Psychology and Genetics will be arranged by the Departments concerned.

3. "Priority" laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.

# TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
10-11				Aural I	Counterpoint I
11-12			11-1 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works		
12-1	Counterpoint I		12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History		
2-3	Composition I Fugue				
3-4	Music II Harmony	Preliminary Harmony		Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works
4-5	Music III Harmony	Music III Harmony	Music I History 4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III History	Preliminary Aural  Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III Set Works 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III History
5-6	Composition II	Aural II	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III Set Works Music I Set Works	Music I Harmony	Counterpoint II
6-7	Composition II	Counterpoint II			

Times will be arranged for Keyboard Harmony I and II, and Exercise Tutorials.  
(Lectures in Acoustics are given in *odd* years only).



# TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
2-3	Music III Harmony	Music III Harmony	2-4 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III History	Music I Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III Set Works
3-4	Music I History Counterpoint II	Aural II	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III Set Works Music I Set Works	Composition II Composition II  Preliminary Aural	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III History  Counterpoint II
4-5	Music II Harmony Fugue	Preliminary Harmony	4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works	Aural I	Counterpoint I Fugue
5-6	Composition I	Counterpoint I	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History  Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History  12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works

Times will be arranged for Acoustics, Keyboard Harmony I and II, and Exercise Tutorials.

# TIMETABLE FOR COMMERCE STUDENTS

A.M.	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Accounting I Commercial Law I (Prof.)	Accounting I Commercial Law I* Commercial Law I (Prof.) Cost. Acc. (Prof.) Trustee Law (Prof.)	Accounting II* Accounting III Commercial Law I* Commercial Law I (Prof.) Trustee Law (Prof.)	Accounting I* Accounting II* Commercial Law II* Tax. (Prof.)*	Accounting I* Accounting II* Accounting III*
9		Accounting I Commercial Law I* Cost. Acc. (Prof.)	Accounting II* Accounting III	Accounting II* Commercial Law II*	Accounting I* Accounting III*
10	Accounting II	Accounting II	Accounting I*	Accounting III* Accounting II	
11	Accounting I* Economics II	Economics II	Accounting I* Economics II	Accounting III* Economics II	
P.M. 2		Economics I	Accounting III* Economics I		
3			Accounting III*		
4	Advanced Fin. Acc. (Prof.)	Economics III	Accounting III Commercial Law II Economics III	Accounting III* Economics III	Accounting I* Economics III
5	Advanced Fin. Acc. (Prof.) Commercial Law I		Accounting III Commercial Law II	Accounting III* Accounting II*	Accounting I*
6	Commercial Law I	Commercial Law I Sec. Pract. (Prof.) Auditing (Prof.)	Tax. (Prof.)		Costing
7		Auditing (Prof.)			Costing

\*Lectures repeated from earlier in the week. There will be a repeat lecture in Auditing (Prof.)  
on Saturdays from 9 until 11 a.m.

## O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and in 1963 will be £4/7/0 a week for single rooms, £4/0/6 for rooms shared by two, and £3/15/6 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hostel. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students. In the case of a student leaving the Hostel during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 30th November with the Registrar, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

## THE CHAPLAIN

The Maclaurin Chaplain to the University, Rev. D. G. Simmers, will take up his appointment at the beginning of the 1963 academic session and all students are free to consult him.

## STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1963 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Registry. The appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority.

## STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

*President*

P. J. RANKIN

*Man Vice-President*

N. G. WILSON

*Woman Vice-President*

MISS A. C. HILT

*Treasurer*

T. B. NUTTALL-SMITH

*Business Manager*

MISS P. A. MEEKING

*Capping Controller*

H. M. ROMANIUK

*Social Controller*

J. S. MURPHY

*Societies Representative*

D. H. WILLIAMS

*Sports Clubs Representative*

J. G. COLLINGE

*Sports Clubs Secretary*

C. C. HARVEY

*Student Liaison Officer*

B. K. SHENKIN

*Chairman Men's House Committee*

P. H. CURSON

*Chairman Women's House Committee*

MISS C. HASMAN

*Public Relations Officer*

D. W. L. BROWNE

*New Buildings Officer*

R. O. McSHANE

*Engineering Representative*

T. L. BRIGGS

*Elam Representative*

C. C. WILSON

*Secretary*

MRS. D. McDONALD, A.T.C.L.

## STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

All students who enrol at the University are required to join the Auckland University Students' Association and to pay the prescribed fee. At present this fee is £5 of which £3 is devoted to the building fund for the erection of a new Students' Union Building. The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891, and constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules, a copy of which may be purchased at enrolment or at the Association's office.

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster the intellectual and social life in the University.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and thirteen portfolio holders.

Through the Executive, which acts as a co-ordinating body, a very wide variety of activities is undertaken by the Association. Perhaps the most important of these activities are those of the affiliated clubs and societies. Any body of students can apply to the Executive for affiliation as a club or society, and thereby become eligible for a financial grant from the Association. Many of the clubs have been active for a considerable number of years, and are well known in Auckland. In recent years many nationally famous athletes, rugby players, cricketers, riflemen, and swimmers began their sporting careers in University clubs. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests, and most of the clubs participate in inter-club and inter-University competitions. The more intellectual interests are catered for by the affiliated societies such as the religious societies, the field club and the political societies. The total number of affiliated clubs and

societies now exceeds 50, and these facilities are used by a very large proportion of the University population.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations extended, and now the capping activities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, and the publishing of the Capping Book. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, and these fulfil an important purpose and are well supported by students. The Capping Ball is now held in the Peter Pan Cabaret and is always a particularly popular function. Other balls, numerous small dances, known as "coffee evenings", and similar functions are held from time to time.

The Association endeavours to promote student welfare in many other ways, not the least of which is the publication of "Craccum", the student newspaper. Ten issues of "Craccum" appear each year, and the paper, traditionally expressing students' opinions, engenders considerable interest.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr. A. W. Young, LL.B., a former President of the Association.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately, with the great increase in student numbers in recent years, the facilities in the student block fall far below the Association's needs. There are common rooms for the men and women students respectively, locker rooms, reading rooms and a meeting room. The Association office is situated on the lower floor of the student block, and is in the care of Mrs. D. McDonald, the Association's full-time secretary. The office is open in term time from 12 noon to 1.30 p.m., 2.30 p.m. to 3.15 p.m., and 4.30 p.m. to 6 p.m. each week day, and during those hours enquiries for information can be made, and minor stationery requirements purchased.

A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafeteria which is now run on contract by Mr. W. White, and the services provided include morning and afternoon teas, lunch, and evening dinner.

At present the Association is engaged in preparations for the building of a new Student Union building which is expected to cost approximately three-quarters of a million pounds when completed. The Association has been discussing with the University administration the questions of the facilities that will be necessary and the best sources of financial help. The government is prepared to subsidise money which the students have raised and it is hoped to have a public appeal for further funds in the near future. At present there is approximately £32,000 in the Building Fund.

The Association's record over the years has been one of negotiation for the improvement of facilities, for extensions to student activities and for representation in matters involving the interests of students.

That the Association can and does benefit those who take an active part in its affairs is evidenced by the large number of persons who, as students, were active members of the Executive and affiliated clubs, and who, in later life, achieved distinction in their respective fields.

#### CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea and Lunch	-	-	9.45 a.m.—2 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	-	-	2.30 p.m.—3.45 p.m.
Dinner	-	-	4.30 p.m.—6.30 p.m.

## THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as N.Z.U.S.A.) is, as its name implies, a national organization to which the six University Institutions belong. Its aims are those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms.

Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level — for example, plans for an improved bursaries system.

Similarly, N.Z.U.S.A. encourages inter-university student activity. It supervises the Easter and Winter sports tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation), the annual Joynt Scroll debating contests, the triennial Bledisloe Medal oratory contests, and the annual drama contests. For the last four years an annual Arts Festival has been held at the time of Winter Tournament. Included in the Arts Festival are exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess tournaments, poetry and literary readings, jazz sessions and similar activities.

Each year a Congress is held in the long summer vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound where students and staff from all the universities meet informally for a week of talks, discussions, arguments, and relaxation in a true University atmosphere. One eminent University administrator who has attended several of these Congresses has called them "the closest approach to a real University education in New Zealand."

N.Z.U.S.A. has organised two conferences on topics of great importance to the development of New Zealand Universities. The first in Wellington in 1961 was on Students' Association Buildings — what facilities they should provide, how they should be financed, etc. After the success of this one, another was organised for 1962 at Lincoln College on Halls of Residence for New Zealand Universities. This year N.Z.U.S.A. hopes to hold a third conference in Auckland on Student Health Services.

At present the major international work of N.Z.U.S.A. is to foster closer relations with Australian and S.E. Asian students. N.Z.U.S.A. is a member of the International Student Conference, the I.S.C., which has its permanent headquarters and secretariat



(C.O.S.E.C.) in Leiden, Holland; the last Administrative Secretary of this organisation was a New Zealander, Norman Kingsbury.

New Zealand sends a delegation to the International Conference which COSEC holds every eighteen months in various parts of the world. Mr. A. W. Young, President of Auckland 1958-59 and Life Member of N.Z.U.S.A., was one of the two New Zealand delegates to the last I.S.C. held in Klosters, Switzerland, 1960. Mr. W. John Strevens, President of Auckland 1960-62, represented New Zealand Students at the last Conference held at Quebec.

At the end of 1961 three delegates from New Zealand attended the Second Asian Regional Co-operation Seminar in Manila which was held to discuss various problems facing students in South East Asia, especially in the fields of student press, welfare and travel. In August of that year New Zealand welcomed a delegation of three students from Russia who toured New Zealand for two weeks. A return delegation of two students including Mr. Young visited Russia in February 1962. The National Union is responsible for organising the annual exchange between Australia and New Zealand of students on working vacations and the various sports tours of teams between these two countries.

N.Z.U.S.A. is administered by a resident executive in Wellington to which one representative is elected by each University executive. Matters of policy, however, are decided at meetings of the N.Z.U.S.A. Council where delegations from the University associations confer twice a year.

## PUBLICATIONS

### ACCOUNTANCY

- Tabb, J. B.: "The Real Rate of Interest Charged on Hire Purchase Transactions". *The Accountants' Journal* (New Zealand), December 1961.
- Tabb, J. B.: "Early Experiments in Company Voting". *Accountancy* (Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales), April 1962.

### ANTHROPOLOGY

- Biggs, Bruce: "Maori Affairs and the Hunn Report". *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 70, no. 3, p. 361-364, Sept. 1961.
- Bulmer, R. N. H.: "Chimbu Plume Traders", *Australian Natural History*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 15-19, March 1962.
- Bulmer, R. N. H. and Bulmer, S. E.: "Figurines and other Stones of Power among the Kyaka of Central New Guinea", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 2, p. 192-208, June 1962.
- Green, R. C.: "Moorean Archaeology: A Preliminary Report", *Man*, vol. 61, article 200, p. 169-173, Oct. 1961.
- Green, R. C. and Purcell, D. W.: "The Relationship of Length, Width, and Thickness in Central Polynesian Adzes", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 70, no. 4, p. 451-465, Dec. 1961.
- Green, R. C.: "Obsidian, Its Application to Archaeology", *New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 8-16, March 1962.
- Green, R. C.: "La plateforme de l' archère et la marae d'Afaréaito, Opunohu — Moorea", *Bulletin de la Société des Etudes Océaniennes*, numéro 136-137, tome 9, p. 10-315, Sep.-Dec. 1961.

- Smart, C. D. and Green, R. C.: "A Stratified Dune Site at Tairua, Coromandel", *Dominion Museum Records in Ethnology*, vol. 1, no. 7, p. 243-266, May 1962.
- Piddington, Ralph: "A Study of French Canadian Kinship", *International Journal of Comparative Sociology*, vol. 2, no. 1, p. 3-22, March 1961.
- Shawcross, F. W. with Higgs, E. S.: "The Excavation of a *Bos Primigenius* at Lowe's Farm, Littleport", *Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society*, vol. LIV, p. 3-16, 1961.
- Shawcross, F. W.: "The Kauri Point Swamp", *New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 51-55, March 1962.
- Shawcross, F. W.: "Excavations on Mount Roskill", *New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 81-83, March 1962.
- Taylor, R. M. S.: *The Human Palate. The Form and Orientation of the Palate, with Special Reference to Chatham Island (Mori) and Maori Skulls*. Supplement 43, *Acta Anatomica* vol. 49, 1962.
- Taylor, R. M. S.: "Non-metrical Studies of the Human Palate and Dentition in Mori and Maori Skulls", Part I, *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 2, p. 83-100, March 1962. Part II, *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 2, p. 167-187, June 1962.

## ARCHITECTURE

- Middleton, P.: "A House is a House is a Home; the New Zealand Suburban House and its Image". *N.Z.I.A. Jnl.*, vol. 29, p. 141-156, June 1962.

## BOTANY

- Bergquist, P. L.: "Effect of 8-Aza-guanine on oxidative phosphorylation of mouse liver mitochondria". *Biochem. et Biophys. Acta*, 58, no. 3, p. 430-438, 1962.

- Chapman, D. J.: "A check list and key to the Rhodophyceae of New Zealand". Sects. A. & B. *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z. Bot.* 1 (11), p. 127-137, May 15, 1962.
- Chapman, V. J.: "A contribution to the Ecology of *Egria laevigata* Setchell", Parts I, II & III. *Bot. Mar.*, III, p. 33-55, 101-122, 1961-62.
- Chapman, V. J.: "Respiration of Mangrove Seedlings", Part I & II. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf & Carib.* 12 (1), 1962.
- Francki, R. I. B.: "The inhibition of Plant Virus multiplication in two host species by 2-thiouracil". *Virology*, 17: 1, 1962.
- Francki, R. I. B.: "Production of non-infectious Tobacco Mosaic virus by 2-thiouracil treatment in vivo". *Virology*, 17:9, 1962.
- Millener, L. H.: "Day-length as related to vegetative development in *Ulex europaeus* L." I. The Experimental Approach. *New Phytol.*, 60, p. 339-354, Oct. 1961.
- Petersen, P. J.: "Variation in the mineral content of Kauri (*Agathis australis* Salisb.) leaves with respect to leaf age, leaf position, and tree age. *N.Z. Journ. Sci.* 4, p. 669-678, 1961.
- Petersen, P. J.: "Mineral nutrition of *Agathis australis* (Salisb.) — the Kauri," Part I. *N.Z. Journ. Sci.*, June 1962.
- Quinn, C. J.: "Chromosome complements of the Tasmanian Representatives of the Genus *Blechnum*". *Papers and proceedings Royal Society of Tasmania*, 95, p. 1-5, 1961.
- Rattenbury, J. A.: "Origins of the New Zealand Flora: Cytogeobotanical Observations on the 'Malayan Element'," Chapt. 34 in *Evolution of Living Organisms*. A Symposium of the Royal Society of Victoria, Melbourne, December 1959.
- Rattenbury, J. A.: "Cyclic Hybridization as a survival mechanism in the New Zealand forest flora". *Evolution*, vol. 16, p. 365-380, 1962.

## CHEMISTRY

- Briggs, L. H., Cambie, R. C., Lowry, J. B. and Seelye, R. N.: "Constituents of *Eugenia Maire*. A. Cunn. Part I. A Trimethyl Ether or Ellagic acid and Mairin, A New Triterpene". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 642-645, Feb. 1961.
- Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "Constituents of *Eugenia Maire*. A. Cunn. Part II. Identification of Mairin and Constituents of the Leaves". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 4684-4685, Oct. 1961.
- Briggs, L. H., Cambie, R. C. and Hoare, J. L.: "Solanum Alkaloids. Part XV. The Constituents of some *Solanum* Species and a Reassessment of Solasodamine and Solauricine". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 4645-4649, Oct. 1961.
- Cain, B. F., Cambie, R. C., Scannell, S. and La Roche, S.: "A New Zealand Phytochemical Survey". *N.Z. Journ. Sci.*, vol. 4, nos. 1, 3 and 4, p. 3-12, 604-663, 707-714, 731-739, March, Sept. and Dec. 1961.
- Cambie, R. C. and Seelye, R. N.: "Constituents of the Flowers of *Metrosideros Excelsa* Sol. ex Gaertn". *N.Z. Journ. Sci.*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 189-193, March 1961.
- Cambie, R. C. and Mander, L. N.: "Chemistry of the Podocarpaceae — VI. Constituents of the Heartwood of *Podocarpus totara* G. Benn" *Tetrahedron*, vol. 18, p. 465-475, April 1962.
- Cambie, R. C. and Mander, L. N.: "The Absolute Configuration of Hydroxytotarol". *Chem. and Ind.*, no. 46, p. 1877-1878, 18th Nov. 1961.
- Davis, B. R., Gupta, S. R. and Halsall, T. G.: "Studies in the Synthesis of Terpenes Part VII. Synthesis of 9-Methyl-6-oxo-4(10)-1-octalylacetic acid". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 4211-4214, Sept. 1961.
- Djerassi, C., Quitt, P., Mosettig, E., Cambie, R. C., Rutledge, P. S. and Briggs, L. H.: "Optical Rotatory Dispersion Studies LVIII. The Complete Absolute Configuration of Steviol, Kaurene and the Diterpene Alkaloids of the Garryfoline and Atisine Groups". *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 83, p. 3720-3722, 5th Sept. 1961.

- Hall, D. and Walton, G. N.: "Chemical Effects in Fission Product Recoil — V. The Valency State of Fission Product Iodides Formed in Uranyl Iodate". *Journ. Inorg. & Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 19, p. 16-26, Sept. 1961.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Bunton, C. A., Vernon, C. A. and Welch, V. A.: "The reaction of organic phosphates Part IV. Oxygen exchange between water and Orthophosphoric acid". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 1636-1640, April 1961.
- Llewellyn, D. R. with Barnard, P. W. C., Bunton, C. A., Vernon, C. A. and Welch, V. A.: "The reactions of organic phosphates Part V. The hydrolysis of triphenyl and trimethyl phosphates". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 2670-2676, July 1961.
- Morrison, D. A. and Turney, T. A.: "The nitrosation of phenol in aqueous perchloric acid". *Journ. Chem. Soc.*, p. 4827, 1960.
- Loach, K. W. and Turney, T. A.: "The acetone complex of nitroprusside ion". *Journ. Inorg. & Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 18, p. 179-183, March 1961.
- Thorp, J. M.: "Mechanism of Lubrication in Cold Rolling". *Proceedings of the Inst. Mechanical Engineers*, vol. 175, no. 11, p. 593-603, 1961.
- Hyde, K. R., Robinson, P. L., Waterman, M. J. and Waters (Mrs.), J. M.: "Reaction of Beryl with Sodium Fluorosilicate used in extracting Beryllium from the Mineral," *Transactions of the Institution of Mining and Metallurgy*, vol. 70, p. 397, 1961.
- Hyde, K. R., Robinson, P. L., Wakeman, M. J. and Waters, (Mrs.), J. M.: "Structural Evidence on the Beryl-Sodium Fluorosilicate Reaction". *Journ. Inorg. & Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 19, p. 237-244, Oct. 1961.
- Bell, R. P. and Wright, G. A.: "Dissociation Constants of some Sulpho-Carboxylic Acids and the Rate of Hydrolysis of Potassium 1-Ethoxycarbonylethane 2-Sulphonate". *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, vol. 57, p. 1377-1385, Aug. 1961.
- Bell, R. P. and Wright, G. A.: "Kinetics of the Halogenation of Potassium Propan-2-one 1-sulphonate". *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, vol. 57, p. 1386-1391, Aug. 1961.

Bjerrum, J., Salvarsen, B. and Wright, G. A.: "On the Complex Formation of Diphenylphosphino-benzene-*m*-Sulphonate with Mercury and Bismuth". In *Advances in the Chemistry of the Co-ordination Compounds*, New York, Macmillan, p. 126, 1961.

### CLASSICS

Harris, B. F.: "Syneidesis in the Pauline Writings". *Westminster Theol. Journal*, vol. 24, no. 2, p. 173-186, May 1962.

### ECONOMICS

Bernardelli, H.: "The Origins of Modern Economic Theory", *The Economic Record*, vol. 37, p. 320-338, September 1961.

Brownlie, A. D.: "An Econometric Analysis of Investment in New Zealand Manufacturing 1957-1958", *Economic Record*, p. 157-166, June 1962.

Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "The Significant Background of the Stuart Culpepers", *Notes and Queries*, vol. 7, no. 11, p. 408-416, Nov. 1960.

Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "The Alexander Family's Discount Company", *Journal of Friends' Historical Society*, vol. 49, no. 3, p. 157-165, Autumn 1960.

Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "Was there an Industrial Revolution?" *Historical News*, no. 3, p. 1-3, August 1961.

Lloyd Prichard, M. F.: "The European Common Market: A New Zealand Viewpoint", *Proceedings of the Ruakura Farmers' Conference Week*, 1961, p. 169-179.

Lloyd Prichard, M. F. and Tabb, J. B.: "The New Zealand General Election 1960", *Auckland University Bulletin No. 57*, Economics Series No. 1, 1962.

Simkin, C. G. F.: *United Nations Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East*, Part II, 1961.

## EDUCATION

- McNaughton, A. H.: "Can Teachers Encourage High Level Thinking in Social Studies?" *Education*, Vol. XI, No. 1, p. 3-6, February 1962.
- McNaughton, A. H.: "Trends in Organization and Administration in New Zealand", in *Comparative Educational Administration*, Reller, T. H., and Morphet, E. L. (Ed.), Prentice-Hall, p. 362-364, 1962.
- Winterbourn, R.: "Identification of the Gifted in a Largely Egalitarian Society (New Zealand)", *The Year Book of Education*, p. 236-245, 1962.

## ENGINEERING

- de Bray, B. P. G.: "Wind Pressures on Multi-Storey Buildings" *Engineering*, vol. 194, p. 10, 6th July 1962.
- Callander, R. A.: "Experience with Glued Timber Construction" *Auckland Australian Building Research Congress Proceedings*, p. 1/3-20/3 M.D. 2, 1961.
- Segedin, C. M. and Miller, J. B.: "A Two-dimensional Analysis of the 'Standpipe' Method of Determining the Permeability of a Soil". Part I *N.Z. Journal of Science*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 43-53, March 1962.
- Titchener, A. L.: "Corrosion Engineering — A Problem in Education", *Australian Corrosion Engineering*, vol. 5, no. 11, p. 25-37, November 1961.

## ENGLISH

- Curnow, T. A. M. (ed.): *The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*, Penguin Books Ltd., 1960.
- Curnow, T. A. M.: Introduction to R. A. K. Mason, *Collected Poems*. Pegasus Press and Denis Glover (Christchurch, 1962).



## GEOGRAPHY

- Cumberland, K. B.: "Moas and Men: New Zealand about A.D. 1250", *Geographical Review*, vol. 52, no. 2, p. 151-173, April 1962.
- Cumberland, K. B.: "'Climatic Change' or Cultural Interference? New Zealand in Moahunter Times", in *Land and Livelihood*, Geographical Essays in Honour of George Jobberns, Christchurch, 1962.
- Dalrymple, J. B.: "Some Micromorphological Implications of Time as a Soil Forming Factor, Illustrated from Sites in South-Eastern England", *Z. Pfl. Ernähr. Düng. Bodenkunde*, 97, p. 119-124, 1962.
- Fielding, G. J.: "Dairying in Cities designed to keep People out", *Professional Geographer*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 12-17, January 1962.
- Whitelaw, J. S.: "The Measurement of Urban Influence in the Waikato", *N.Z. Geographer*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 72-92, April 1962.

## GEOLOGY

- Brothers, R. N.: "The Relationship between Preferred Orientation of Olivine in Dunite and the Tectonic Environment". *Amer. J. Sc.*, vol. 260, p. 310-312, 1962.
- Purser, B. H.: "Geology of the Port Waikato Region (Onewhero Sheet N51)", *N.Z. Geol. Surv. Bull. n.s.* 69.
- Lillie, A. R.: "Geology of the Southern Part of Mt. Cook Range". *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 5, no. 2, p. 320-321, May 1962.
- Lillie, A. R.: "Geology of Malte Brun Range, Central Alps". *Ibid.*, p. 256-268, 1962.
- Searle, E. J.: "Disaster Risk from Geologic Causes in Metropolitan Auckland". *N.Z. Engineering*, vol. 16, no. 9, p. 347-349, Sept. 1961.
- Searle, E. J.: "The Volcanoes of the Otahuhu-Manurewa District, Auckland". *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 4, no. 3, p. 239-255, Aug. 1961.

Searle, E. J.: "Quartzose Xenoliths and Pyroxene Aggregates in the Auckland Basalts". *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 130-140, March 1962.

Searle, E. J.: "The Volcanoes of Auckland City". *N.Z. J. Geol. Geophys.*, vol. 5, no. 2, p. 193-227, May 1962.

## GERMAN

Asher, J. A.: *Der guote Gêrhart von Rudolf von Ems*, Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen, Altdeutsche Textbibliothek Nr. 56, 1962.

## HISTORY

Chapman, R. M.: "New Zealand in 1960", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1960*, London, 1961.

Chapman, R. M.: "New Zealand in 1961", *Encyclopaedia Britannica Book of the Year 1961*, London, 1962.

Chapman, R. M. (Ed.): *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics*. University of Auckland Bulletin No. 60, History Series No. 7, 1961. (Contributions by W. P. Morrell, K. Sinclair, R. M. Chapman, W. J. Gardner, W. T. G. Airey, and A. M. Finlay.)

## LAW

Brown, B. J.: "Chance Medley and the Malayan Penal Codes", *University of Malaya Law Review*, vol. 3, no. 1, 1961.

Brown, B. J.: "Administrative Internment in Singapore", *Journal of the International Commission of Jurists*, 1961.

Brown, B. J.: "Diminished Responsibility", *University of Malaya Law Review*, vol. 3, no. 2, 1961.

Brown, B. J.: "Justice and the Adat Perpatih: Law or Lore?" in Tregonning, K. G. (Ed.) *Papers on Malayan History*, p. 135-161, 1962.

Coote, B.: Contribution to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 37, 1961; vol. 38, 1962.

- Davis, A. G.: "The Influence of English Law on the Law of New Zealand" *Solicitors Journal*, vol. 105, p. 920, 1961.
- Davis, A. G.: "Rescue of Property" *Modern Law Review*, vol. 24, p. 652-654, Sept. 1961.
- Davis, A. G.: "'Lolita': Banned in New Zealand", *Modern Law Review*, vol. 24, p. 768-774, Nov. 1961.
- Davis, A. G.: "Contribution between Tortfeasors", *Modern Law Review*, vol. 25, p. 357-359, May 1962.
- Davis, A. G.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 37, 1961; vol. 38, 1962.
- Hinde, G. W.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 37, 1961; vol. 38, 1962.
- Northey, J. F.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 37, 1961.
- Northey, J. F.: "Certiorari in New Zealand Administrative Law", *Journal of the Indian Law Institute*, vol. 3, p. 275-291, July-Sept. 1961.
- Northey, J. F.: "A New Zealand Ombudsman" *Public Law*, p. 43-51, Spring, 1962.
- Sim, P. B. A.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 37, 1961; vol. 38, 1962.
- Whalan, D. J.: Contributions to "Case and Comment", *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 38, 1962.

#### MATHEMATICS

- Forder, H. G.: "Some Problems in Combinatorics". *Math. Gaz.*, vol. 45, p. 199, 1961.
- Forder, H. G.: "Some Expansions", *Math. Gaz.*, vol. 45, p. 247, 1961.
- Forder, H. G. and Kalman, J. A.: "Implication in Equational Logic". *Math. Gaz.*, vol. 46, p. 122-126, May 1962.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Continuity and Convexity of Projections and Barycentric Co-ordinates in Convex Polyhedra". *Pacific J. Math.*, vol. 11, p. 1017-1022, 1961.

Wilkins, C. A.: "A Problem Concerned with Weighting of Distributions", *J. Amer. Statist. Assoc.*, vol. 56, p. 281-292, June 1961.

Wilkins, C. A.: "Fixed Subsets", *J. London Math. Soc.*, vol. 36, p. 175-176, 1961.

Wilkins, C. A.: "On the Number of Collisions to Slow down Neutrons from High Speeds", *J. Proc. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, vol. 95, p. 147-152, Dec. 1961.

Wilkins, C. A.: "The Radian Measure of Angles", *Aust. Math. Teacher*, vol. 17, no. 2, p. 36-38, July 1961.

### MICROBIOLOGY

Francki, R. I. B. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Relation between incorporation of 2-thiouracil in tobacco mosaic virus, nucleic acid and virus inhibition". *Virology*, vol. 17, p. 22-29, 1962.

Francki, R. I. B. and Matthews, R. E. F.: "Some effects of 2-thiouracil on the multiplication of turnip yellow mosaic virus". *Virology*, vol. 17, p. 367-380, 1962.

### PHILOSOPHY

Ardley, G. W. R.: *Berkeley's Philosophy of Nature*, University of Auckland Bulletin No. 63, Philosophy Series No. 3, 1962.

### PHYSICS

Currie, D. R. and Kreielsheimer, K. S.: "A Double Field Mill for Measurement of Potential Gradient in the Atmosphere". *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 19, p. 126-135, 1960.

Delves, L. M. and Whale, H. A.: "The short-term statistics of a fading radio wave", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 24, p. 225-236, April 1962.

Kreielsheimer, K. S.: "Parallel Impedances" *Journ. Inst. Elect. Eng.*, vol. 8, no. 86, p. 92, 1962.

Titheridge, J. E.: "A new method for the analysis of ionospheric h' (f) records", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 21, p. 1-12, April 1961.

Titheridge, J. E.: "The effect of collisions on the propagation of radio waves in the ionosphere", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 22, p. 200-217, Nov. 1961.

Titheridge, J. E.: "The electron density in the lower ionosphere", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 24, p. 269-282, April 1962.

Titheridge, J. E.: "The calculation of the electron density in the ionosphere from elevation angle measurements on artificial satellites", *Journ. Geophys. Research*, vol. 66, p. 3103-3107, Oct. 1961.

Titheridge, J. E.: "The stratification of the lower ionosphere", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, vol. 24, p. 283-296, April 1962.

Whale, H. A.: "Ionospheric irregularities and long-distance radio propagation", *National Bureau of Standards*, 66D, p. 265, 1962.

Jackson, J. E., Whale, H. A. and Bauer, S. J.: "Local Ionospheric Disturbances created by a Burning Rocket", *Journ. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 67, p. 2059, 1962.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

Roth, H. O.: "The October Revolution and New Zealand Labour" *Political Science*, vol. 13, no. 2, p. 45-55, Sept. 1961.

## PSYCHOLOGY

Anthony, W. S., Holding, D. H., Lion, Judith S. and Sluckin, W.: "Size-weight interaction in judgments of compound stimuli". *Quart. J. Exp. Psychol.*, vol. 14, p. 77-78, May 1962.

Irwin, R. J.: "Two assumptions of category scales". *Austral. J. Psychol.*, vol. 13, p. 170-174, Dec. 1961.

Pollard, J. S. and Sampson, H.: "Scoring performance in the closed field test". *Austral. J. Psychol.*, vol. 13, p. 92-98, June 1961.

Sampson, H.: "Order effects of different pacing rates on serial adding". *Austral. J. Psychol.*, vol. 13, p. 39-43, June 1961.

- Sampson, H.: "Effects of practice on paced performance". *Austral. J. Psychol.*, vol. 13, p. 185-194, Dec. 1961.
- Sampson, H. and Spong, P.: "Binocular fixation and immediate memory". *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 52, p. 239-248, Aug. 1961.
- Sampson, H. and Spong, P.: "Handedness, eye-dominance, and immediate memory". *Quart. J. Exp. Psychol.*, vol. 13, p. 173-180, Aug. 1961.
- Sampson, H.: "Binocular interaction and paced performance". *Austral. J. Psychol.*, vol. 14, p. 9-21, April 1962.
- Tong, J. E.: "Psycho-physiological studies in psychopathy and the prediction of stability". *Proceedings of the Conference on the Scientific Study of Mental Deficiency, London, 1960*, vol. 1, p. 97-105, 1962.

#### ROMANCE LANGUAGES

- Butler, A. S. G.: *Les parlers dialectaux et populaires dans l'oeuvre de Guy de Maupassant*, Geneva, Droz, 1962.
- Hollyman, K. J.: *A Checklist of Oceanic Languages (Melanesia, Micronesia, New Guinea, Polynesia)*. Auckland, Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1960 (*Te Reo Monograph*).
- Hollyman, K. J.: "Intercolonial Borrowings with special reference to New Caledonian French," *AUMLA*, no. 17, p. 31-43, May 1962.
- Hollyman, K. J.: "The Sources and Development of Flora Vocabulary in New Caledonian French", *Te Reo*, vol. 4, p. 44-64, 1961.
- Keys, A. C.: "The Vicissitudes of the 'Mémoires' of Ninon de Lenclos" in *Studies in Voltaire and the Eighteenth Century*, vol. XVIII, p. 129-139, 1961.
- Keys, A. C.: "Linguistic contacts of French and German", *Te Reo*, vol. 4, p. 3-24, 1961.

## ZOOLOGY

- Cowley, D. R.: "Aspects of the Biology of the Immature Stages of *Pison spinolae* Shuckard (Hymenoptera: Sphecidae)", *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, vol. 1, no. 29, p. 355-363, 1962.
- Cowley, D. R.: "The Associates of *Pison spinolae* Shuckard (Hymenoptera: Sphecidae)" *N.Z. Ent.*, vol. 2, no. 6, p. 45-46, 1961.
- Cowley, D. R. and Pendergrast, J. G.: *The Field Cricket* (Post-Primary Bulletin), Government Printer, Wellington, 1962.
- Morton, J. E.: "Habit and Orientation in the Small Commensal Bivalve Mollusc *Montacuta ferruginosa*", *Journ. Anim. Behaviour*, vol. 10, p. 1-2, 1962.
- Morton, J. E.: *A Zoologist in Auckland*. Inaugural Address. University of Auckland, 1962.
- Morton, J. E.: "The Exploitation of Natural Populations". *Proc. N.Z. Ecol. Soc.*, 1962.
- Slinn, D. J.: "Chemical constituents in sea water off Port Erin during 1960" *Rep. mar. biol. Sta. Port Erin*. 73, p. 23-28, 1961.
- Naylor, E., Slinn, D. J. and Spooner, G. M.: "Observations on the British Species of *Jaera* (Isopoda: Asellota)", *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, 41, p. 817-828, 1961.
- Slinn, D. J.: "The Fulmar in the Isle of Man" *Peregrine*, 3, p. 81-92, 1962.

## GENERAL

- Curnow, T. A. M.: *A Small Room with Large Windows*, Selected Poems. Oxford University Press, 1962.
- Joseph, M. K.: *A Pound of Saffron*, London, Gollancz, 1962.
- Pearson, W. H.: "New Zealand Since the War: The Maori People". *Landfall*, p. 148-180, June 1962.

Scott, M. D.: "Engineering School Library, University of Auckland" *New Zealand Libraries*, vol. 25, p. 145-149, July 1962.

Sinclair, K. (Ed.): *Distance looks our Way, the Effects of Remoteness on New Zealand*. Paul's Book Arcade for the University of Auckland, 1961. (Contributions by E. J. Godley, J. Golson, K. Sinclair, R. M. Chapman, P. A. Tomory, C. K. Stead and E. H. McCormick).

Stead, C. K.: "A Race Apart" *New Authors Short Story One*, Hutchinson, London, 1961.

## REVIEWS

Biggs, Bruce: Review of Reisenberg, Saul, H. and Kaneshiro, Shigeru, *A Caroline Islands Script*, *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 70, no. 2, p. 254-255, June 1961.

Blaiklock, E. M.: Review of Euripides: *Bacchae* ed. E. R. Dodds (2nd ed. O.U.P. 1960) in *Classical Philology*, vol. 57, no. 1, Jan. 1962.

Brown, B. J.: Review of *Lord Eldon's Anecdote Book* (1961) in *University of Malaya Law Review*, vol. 3, no. 1, 1961.

Brown, B. J.: Review of *The Common Law in India* (Setalvad) in *University of Malaya Law Review*, vol. 3, no. 2, 1961.

Brown, B. J.: Review of *The French Penal Code*, *The Korean Penal Code*, *The Norwegian Penal Code* and *The German Penal Code* (edited by Mueller in each case) in *Malaya Law Review*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 170-171, July 1962.

Brown, B. J.: Review of *Topolski's Legal London* (text by F. Cowper), in *Malaya Law Review*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 171-172, July 1962.

Bulmer, R. N. H.: Review of Ø. Vorren and E. Manker, *Samekulturen* and R. Bosi, *The Lapps*, *American Anthropologist*, vol. 63, p. 1366-8, 1961.

Butler, A. S. G.: Review of M. G. Tillett, *On Reading Flaubert*, London, 1961, in *AUMLA*, no. 16, p. 229-231, Nov. 1961.



- Day, P. W.: Reviews of *Faces in the Water* by Janet Frame, *Ice Cold River* by Ruth France, and *Hang on a Minute Mate* by Barry Crump, in *Landfall*, vol. 16, no. 2, p. 195-198, June 1962.
- Davis, A. G.: Review of Pollock, *Jurisprudence and Legal Essays* in *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 38, p. 89, 1962.
- Green, R. C.: Reviews of W. G. Solheim II (ed.) *Asian Perspectives*, 1958-1961 and E. R. Wolf, *Sons of the Shaking Earth*, 1959 in *New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 1, March 1962; Review of Donald Marshall, *Island of Passion, Ra'iwavae*, 1962, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 2, p. 276-277, June 1962.
- Harris, B. F.: Review of T. F. Higham: *Orationes Oxonienses Selectae* (Oxford, 1960) in *AUMLA* 17, p. 97-98, May 1962.
- Harris, B. F.: Review of J. Ferguson: *Moral values in the ancient world* (Methuen, 1958) and A. W. H. Adkins: *Merit and Responsibility, a study in Greek values* (Oxford, 1960) in *Journal of Religious History*, vol. 1, no. 4, p. 250-253, Dec. 1961.
- Hollyman, K. J.: Reviews of Henry M. Hoenigswald, *Language Change and Linguistic Reconstruction*, Chicago 1960, in *AUMLA*, no. 16, p. 255-257, Nov. 1961; Potter, S.: *Language in the Modern World*, London, 1960, in *AUMLA*, no. 16, p. 257-258, Nov. 1961; O'Reilly, P. and Poirier, J.: *Nouvelle-Caledonie, Documents Iconographiques Anciens*, Paris 1959, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, p. 282-283, 1962.
- Keys, A. C.: Reviews of W. D. Elcock, *The Romance Languages*, London, Faber and Faber, 1960 in *AUMLA*, no. 17, p. 121-123, May 1962; Jones, Frederic J.: *A modern Italian Grammar*, University of London Press 1960, in *AUMLA*, no. 17, p. 135-137, May 1962.
- Lovegrove, M. N.: Review of D. P. Ausubel, *Maori Youth*. *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 71, no. 1, p. 136-139, 1962.

- Musgrove, S.: Review of John Vyvyan, "Shakespeare and Platonic Beauty", *AUMLA*, May 1962.
- Parnaby, O. W.: Review of W. P. Morrell, *Britain in the Pacific Islands* (O.U.P. 1960) in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 70, no. 4, p. 512-513, Dec. 1961.
- Piddington, R. O.: Review of Mason, P. (ed.), *Man, Race and Darwin*, in *Pacific Viewpoint*, vol. 2, no. 2, p. 240-241, Sept. 1961.
- Piddington, R. O.: "Stability and Change in a Polynesian Culture". A review article on Raymond Firth's *We, the Tikopia: A sociological study of kinship in primitive Polynesia*, and *Social Change in Tikopia: re-study of a Polynesian community after a generation*, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, vol. 70, no. 3, p. 365-376, Sept. 1961.
- Shawcross, F. W.: Review of Grahame Clark, *World Prehistory. An Outline*, 1961, in *New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter*, vol. 5, no. 1, March 1962.
- Sim, P. B. A.: Review of Cross, *Precedent in English Law*, in *N.Z. Law Journal*, vol. 38, p. 60, 1962.
- Taylor, D. R.: Review article on *Ice Cold River* by Ruth France, *An Affair of Men* by Errol Braithwaite, *Long Night Among the Stars* by Pat Booth and *Hang On A Minute Mate* by Barry Crump in *Comment*, vol. 3, no. 4, p. 35-39, July 1962.

## THESES

## DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Hohepa, P. W.: "Paerau: A Maori Community in Northland".

McConnell, R. N.: "Some Aspects of Winter Sport in Matakaoa".

## DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Fry, P. R. (Ph.D.): "Early events in Tobacco Mosaic virus infections".

Harford, M. N.: "Pyrimidines in *Drosophila melanogaster*".

Hutchinson, P. B. (Ph.D.): "A Study on Aphids and Plant Viruses".

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Cheeseman, T. P.: "Amine Exchange and the Trans Effect in Platinum (II) Complexes".

Dodson, G. G. (Ph.D.): "An X-ray Analysis of an Alkaloid and Some Investigations into Nickel Bis-salicylaldehyde Triethylene Tetramine".

Hoare, J. L. (Ph.D.): "A Contribution to the Chemistry of Solanone and some Solanum Species".

McKenzie, D. R.: "Reactivity of co-ordinated carbonate".

Rae, A. D.: "A Structural Investigation of a Copper Chelate".

Rutledge, P. S. (Ph.D.): "Studies in Diterpene Stereochemistry".

Simpson, W. R. J.: "A Contribution to the Chemistry of the Podocarpaceae".

Sinclair, R. L.: "Low Temperature X-ray Crystallography".

Small, C. W.: "The Chemistry of Fungi, The Chemical Investigation of Some Pigmented Species".

Steggles, A. W.: "Chemical Constituents of Three Coprosma Species".

Tricklebank, S. B. (Ph.D.): "Enthalpy Measurements of Simple Molten Salt Mixtures".

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

- Dickie, J. A.: "The Role of Component Abilities in the Acquisition of an Intellectual Skill".
- Freeman, D. W.: "Educational Provisions for Children of High Intelligence in Auckland Intermediate Schools".
- Gibbard, Dorothy M.: "The Training of Carpentry and Joinery Apprentices in New Zealand".
- Houston, H. S.: "Social Studies in Secondary Education".

## SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

- Davies, G. J. (Ph.D.): "The Work-Hardening Behaviour of Polycrystalline Copper during Interrupted Tensile Testing".
- Holt, D. L.: "The Instability of a Flat Plate Supported Elastically in a Two-Dimensional Airstream".
- King, F. A.: "Experimental Testing of Thrust Bearings".
- List, E. J.: "Seepage Flow to Tile Drains".
- Paton, N. E.: "Growth and Deformation of Beta-Brass Single Crystals".
- Robinson, W. H.: "The Gravity Flow of a Granular Material into a Horizontal Airstream".
- Sutherland, A. J.: "Wind Generation of Waves".

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

- Andrews, Elizabeth P.: "Urban Growth and Agriculture in Manukau County, 1939-1959".
- Beyda, A.: "Geographic Change in Franklin — The Effects of the Growth of Auckland on the Geography of the County".
- Exley, Marion: "Geographic Aerial Photographic Interpretation".
- Sylvester, R. A.: "Great Barrier Island — An Examination of its Agriculture and Tourist Potential".

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Lowry, D. C.: "The Geology of the Kiritehere District, South-west Auckland".

Smale, D.: "The Geology of the Coromandel-Colville Area".

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Gustafson, B. S.: "The Advent of the New Zealand Labour Party, 1900-1919".

Young, J. M. R.: "The Politics of the Auckland Province, 1872-1876".

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Addis-Smith, J. V.: "The Measurement of Ultrasonic Attenuation in Solids in the frequency Range 1-200 Mc/s".

Hicks, B. W.: "An application of Transistors to D-C Analogue Computers".

Lekner, J. P.: "The Theory of Angular Correlations and Polarization".

Shahin, I. S.: "The Li' (p,  $\alpha$ )  $\alpha$  Reaction as a Polarization Analyser".

Thompson, W. J.: "Angular Distribution and Additive Direct Reactions".

Yock, P. C. M.: "Theory of Strong Interactions".

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Spong, P.: "Cerebral Dominance and Immediate Memory".

## DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Reid, Jocelyn D.: "Reproduction of *Elysia Maoria*".

Tan, J. S.: "The Ecology and Life History of *Coloburiscus humeralis* Walker".

Wood, D. H.: "An Ecological Study of a Sandy Beach (Howick)".

# ROLL OF GRADUATES

*Degrees of the University of New Zealand conferred upon candidates from the University of Auckland.*

(Continued from 1962 Calendar)

## REFERENCES

1	First-Class Honours	w	Architecture Travelling Scholar
2	Second-Class Honours	y	Michael Hiatt Baker Scholar
a	Entrance Scholar	†	Shirtcliffe Fellow
b	Senior Scholar	‡	Shirtcliffe Research Scholar
c	John Tinline Scholar		Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursar
d	1851 Exhibition Science Scholar	§	Honours in Engineering
e	Rhodes Scholar	A	Fowlds Memorial Prize
g	Engineering Travelling Scholar	B	Travelling Scholar in Commerce
h	Royal Institute Research Scholar	C	University Research Scholar
i	Bowen Prize	D	Shell Post-graduate Scholar
j	Macmillan-Brown Prize	E	Sir George Grey Scholar
n	Habens Prize	F	Student Memorial Scholar
o	Arnold Atkinson Prize	G	Duffus Lubecki Scholar
r	Post-graduate Scholar in Arts	H	Prize in Advanced Accountancy
t	Post-graduate Scholar in Science	I	Honours in Architecture
v	Law Travelling Scholar	J	Carnegie Fellow in Education
		P	Commonwealth Scholar

a	Aagaard, Janice Margaret	B.A. 1962
	Adams, Judith Anne	B.Sc. 1962
2G	Addis-Smith, John Vernon	M.Sc. 1962
2	Albrecht, Theodore George	M.A. 1962
	Ali, Ahmed	B.A. 1962
	Allan, Ronald Richard	B.Sc. 1962
	Allen, John Leslie	B.Sc. 1962
	Anderson, Bruce Thomas	B.E. (Civil) 1962
b2	Andrews, Elizabeth Phyllis	M.A. 1962
	Anthony, Miles Ronald	B.Sc. 1962
2	Armstrong, Ross Alexander	M.A. 1962
	Ashcroft, Eric Robert	B.A. 1962
	Aston, Anthony Westray	B.Com. 1962
	Atkinson, Virginia Ann	B.A. 1962
	Atwell, Graham John	B.Sc. 1962
	Aubin, Jeremy Rolf	LL.B. 1962
	Austen, Arthur Keith	B.A. 1962
bI	Austin, Michael Robert	B.Arch. 1962
	Baran, Peter Vincent	M.A. 1962
2	Barker, Malcolm	M.Sc. 1962

Barton, Allan Francis Murray	B.Sc. 1962
Batten, Christine Elizabeth	B.A. 1962
2 Beaumont, Clive Henry	M.A. 1962
Begg, Judith Adele	B.A. 1962
Bell, Alison Marion	B.A. 1962
Bell, David Bruce	B.Com. 1962
b2klGC Bergquist, Patricia Rose	M.Sc. 1956, Ph.D. 1962
Berman, Bruce	LL.B. 1962
Beyda, Austin	M.A. 1962
Bingley, Peter Halford	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Binnie, Gordon James	B.Sc. 1962
Black, Philippa Margaret	B.Sc. 1962
Blackburn, Peter Benjamin	B.Sc. 1962
Blackburn, William Nathan	B.Arch. 1962
Blake, Warren Allan	B.Sc. 1962
Blamires, Michael Geoffrey	B.A. 1962
2 Blay, Elaine Margaret	M.A. 1962
Blaylock, Margaret Ann	B.A. 1962
Blechynden, Kent	B.A. 1962
Blennerhasset, Alison Ruth	B.A. 1962
Blewman, Bernard Vincent	B.A. 1962
Bogue, John Keith	M.A. 1962
Bond, Ian McKelvie	B.A. 1962
Bone, Jenny Rosa	B.A. 1962
Boon, Terence Wedgwood	B.Arch. 1962
Bowater, Eric Charles	B.Sc. 1962
Bowen, George Lenin	B.A. 1962
Bowers, John William	B.Sc. 1962
Bracewell, Brenda Christine	M.Sc. 1962
Braithwaite, Eric Wharton	M.A. 1962
Brem, Leonard	B.Com. 1962
Brice, Cyril Peter	B.A. 1962
Britten, Margaret Ann	B.A. 1962
Brooker, Stephen John Gordon	LL.B. 1962
Brown, Barrie Robert James	B.Com. 1962
Brown, Keith Shepherd	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Brown, Roger Alan St. Clair	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Browne, Adrienne Mary	B.A. 1962
Bryce, Franklin Marshall	B.A. 1962
Burgess, Graham Nelson	M.A. 1962
Burrus, Douglas Ian	B.E. (Elect.) 1962

2	Burton, Alan Herbert	M.A. 1962
2	Bush, Graham William Arthur	M.A. 1962
	Cameron, John Steven Graham	B.A. 1962
	Campbell, Helen Mary Elizabeth	B.A. 1962
	Campbell, Owen Neville	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Capie, Angus Cameron Millar	B.A. 1962
	Carnegie, Anne Rosemary	B.A. 1962
	Carter, Garrick Neville	B.Sc. 1962
E	Cashmore, Anthony Robert	B.Sc. 1962
	Cavenagh, Peter	B.Com. 1962
	Chalmers, Andrew	B.A. 1962
	Chapman, John Bruce	B.A. 1962
	Chappell, John Michael Arthur	B.Sc. 1962
b2	Cheeseman, Trevor Percival	M.Sc. 1962
1	Chew, Kim Lin	M.Sc. 1962
	Clark, Gillian Grace Susan	B.Sc. 1962
	Clark, Jennifer Elisabeth	B.A. 1962
	Clark, John Colin	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Clarke, Cecily Evelyn	B.A. 1962
	Clarke, Marie Jeannette	M.A. 1962
	Clemow, Joyce Ethel	B.A. 1962
	Coldham-Fussell, Andrew Charles Vernon	B.Arch. 1962
	Coles, Dennis Adrian	B.Sc. 1962
	Colgan, Rosemary Grey	B.Sc. 1962
	Connor, Julie Helen	B.A. 1962
§	Cooper, Richard Henry	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Cormack, Michael Campbell McIntosh	LL.B. 1962
2	Cornwell, Raoul Morrow	M.Sc. 1962
	Coxhead, Charles Graham	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Coyte, Colin Antony	B.Com. 1962
blr	Craig, Ross James	M.A. 1962
2	Crisp, Jane Dashwood	M.A. 1962
	Crisp, Paul Alexander	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Crompton, Linley Bernardette	B.A. 1962
	Cummins, Neil Frederick	B.A. 1962
I	Daish, John Rupert	B.Arch. 1962
ab	Davidson, Janet Marjorie	B.A. 1962
2	Davies, Edwin	M.A. 1962
abA§	Davies, Graeme John	B.E. (Mech.) 1960, Ph.D. 1962



Debney, Dennis John	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Denham, Rodney Russell	B.A. 1962
Dent, Ronald Ewen	B.Sc. 1962
Deverell, Bruce John	B.A. 1962
2 Dickie, James Andrews	M.A. 1962
Dixon, Thomas Edward	B.Arch. 1962
G2 Dodson, George Guy	M.Sc. 1959, Ph.D. 1962
Doherty, Janice Barbara	B.A. 1962
2 Douglas, Valerie Esther	M.A. 1962
b Drake, Gail Patricia	B.A. 1962
2 Dreaver, Anthony John	M.A. 1962
Drinkrow, Richard Lachlan	B.Sc. 1962
du Chateau, Peter Leopold Albert	M.A. 1962
2 Earwaker, Lyndsay Gordon	M.Sc. 1961
Eccles, Ian Percy	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Edmonds, Alan Spencer	B.Sc. 1962
Elliott, Clement John	B.Sc. 1962
England, Alton James	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Erikson, Brian	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Erskine, Colin Frederick	B.Sc. 1962
Evans, Donald Maurice	B.A. 1962
Evatt, Richard Philip	LL.B. 1962
Exley, Marion	M.A. 1962
§ Ferguson, William George	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
2 Francki, Richard Ignacy	M.Sc. 1958, Ph.D. 1962
Bartlomiej	M.A. 1962
Freeman, David Walter	B.A. 1962
Fry, Barbara Caroline	M.Sc. 1949, Ph.D. 1962
Fry, Peter Roland	
§bA Gallot, Selwyn Frederick Lister	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Garlick, Diana	B.Sc. 1962
Gee, Warwick James Vernley	B.A. 1962
Gerlach, Ellen Marjory	B.A. 1962
Gibbard, Dorothy Margaret	M.A. 1962
Gibbs, Frances Alison	B.A. 1962
Gibson, Kevin William	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Ginever, Geoffrey James	M.A. 1962
Gluckman, Ann Jocelyn	B.Sc. 1962
Goertz, Jocelyn Mary	B.A. 1962

Graham, Hugh Kennedy	B.A. 1962
Grant, Ian Stanley	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Grant, Robert Barrington	B.A. 1962
Grey, Margot	B.A. 1962
Gribble, Catherine Mary	B.A. 1962
Groube, Rosemary Anne	B.A. 1962
Gurney, Maureen Dawn	B.A. 1962
2 Gustafson, Barry Selwyn	M.A. 1962
Haigh, Douglas Graham	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
2 Hall, George Maurice	M.A. 1962
1 Halldane, John Frederick	B.Sc. 1959, B.Arch. 1962
Hamer, Marion Fay	B.A. 1962
Hanrahan, Catherine	B.A. 1962
Harger, John Robin Edwards	B.Sc. 1962
2 Harris, Murray James	M.A. 1962
abl Hart, Nancy Christine	M.A. 1962
Hart, Simon George Parry	B.Sc. 1962
Haswell, Margaret Elaine	M.A. 1962
Havill, Jack Hilton	B.Sc. 1962
Hay, David Carlton	B.Com. 1962
Hendrikse, Johannes Christoffel	LL.B. 1962
Heywood, Brian	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
2 Hicks, Brian William	M.Sc. 1962
Hieber, Erwin Charles	B.Com. 1962
Hill, Ross O'Neill	B.Sc. 1962
Hirst, John Eastlake	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Hitchen, John Mason	B.A. 1962
1G Hoare, John Leonard	M.Sc. 1959, Ph.D. 1962
Hodgson, Gary Thomas	B.Sc. 1962
Hohepa, Patrick Wahanga	M.A. 1962
ab Holborow, Leslie Charles	B.A. 1962
Holdaway, Reginald Donald	B.A. 1962
Holland, Anthea Mary	B.A. 1962
Holt, David Lewis	M.E. (Mech.) 1962
Hooi, Jee Sum	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Hore, Ann Mary	B.A. 1962
be Horrocks, Roger John	B.A. 1962
Houston, Hugh Stewart	M.A. 1962
Howcroft, Charles Michael	B.Sc. 1962
Hubner, Judith Tana	LL.B. 1962

	Hughes, Ngaire Beth	B.Sc. 1962
	Hunt, Catherine Winifred	B.Sc. 1962
<i>b</i>	Hunter, Jeffrey Joseph	B.Sc. 1962
<i>1</i>	Hutchinson, Peter Bruce	M.Sc. 1947, Ph.D. 1962
	Hylands, Rodney James	B.Sc. 1962
	Ingram, Prudence Wallace	B.A. 1962
	Jackman, David Spalding	M.A. 1962
<i>b</i>	Jackson, Michael Derek	B.A. 1962
<i>b</i>	Jackson, Robert Leslie Pairman	B.A. 1962
	Jarnet, Caphay	B.A. 1962
<i>a</i>	Johns, Murray David	B.Sc. 1962
	Johnston, Diane Miley Alice	B.A. 1962
	Johnston, George McCullough	LL.B. 1962
	Jolly, Margaret Lena	B.A. 1962
	Jones, Myrlene Dawn	B.A. 1962
	Josey, Graeme Harold	B.A. 1962
	Keall, William John Alan	B.A. 1962
<i>ab</i>	Kelly, Douglas Henry	B.A. 1962
	Kelly, George Maurice	LL.B. 1962
	King, Frank Albert	M.E. (Mech.) 1962
	King, John Collingwood	LL.B. 1962
	Kingsbury, Anthony Leicester	B.A. 1962
	Kinloch, Ruth Alison	B.A. 1962
<i>b</i>	Kirkness, Alan Comrie	B.A. 1962
<i>b</i>	Kwan, Joyce	B.Com. 1962
	Laird, Catherine Patricia	B.A. 1962
	Lal, Shankar	B.A. 1962
	Lamont, Donald John	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	La Roche, John Charles	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Lasaga, Isireli Qalo	B.A. 1962
	Lawford, Robert Elliott	B.Com. 1962
	Leach, Peter Charles	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Lee, David Gordon	LL.B. 1962
<i>1</i>	Lee, Elaine Juanita	M.A. 1962
	Lee Joe, Gilbert Francis	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Lee Joe, Wilfred	B.E. (Civil) 1962
<i>1A</i>	Lekner, John Peter	M.Sc. 1962

	Lewis, Alexander Edward	B.A. 1962
	Lewis, Treve Pettit	B.A. 1962
a	Lightbody, John Martin William	B.Sc. 1962
	Linklater, William Francis	B.Sc. 1962
	List, Ericson John	B.Sc., M.E. (Civil) 1962
	Little, Philip James	LL.B. 1962
2	Logan, Alma Maud	M.A. 1962
	Luckens, Penelope Ann	B.Sc. 1962
	Lyon, David Anthony	LL.B. 1962
	McAuslan, Alistair Kerr	B.Sc. 1962
2	McConnell, Robert Neill	M.A. 1962
	Macfarlane, David Buchanan	LL.B. 1962
	McGowan, Mary Gertrude	B.A. 1962
	McGrath, Ann Lynette	B.Sc. 1962
	McGrath, Helen Imelda	B.A. 1962
	McKee, Barry John	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
ab	McKinnon, Alan John	B.Sc. 1962
	MacKinnon, Barry Athol	B.Sc. 1962
	Mackintosh, Nelson Paton	B.Sc. 1962
a	Mackintosh, Raymond Stuart	B.Sc. 1962
	McLean, Charles Garry	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	McLean, Malcolm Stewart	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	McMillan, Hamish Maxwell	LL.B. 1962
	McNaughton, Hugh McKay	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	MacOnie, Heather Louie	B.A. 1962
	McQuarrie, Margaret Joy	B.A. 1962
2	Madden, James Fredrick	M.A. 1962
	Maddock, Kenneth James	LL.B. 1960, B.A. 1962
a1P	Maidment, Felicity Jacqueline	M.A. 1962
	Malcolm, Jennie Margaret	B.A. 1962
	Mannerling, Heather Rose	B.A. 1962
	Mansergh, Graham Dennis	B.Sc. 1962
	Marks, Lois Letitia	M.A. 1962
	Marshall, John Buxton	B.Sc. 1962
	Massey, Jeannette Laurel	B.A. 1962
	Mawson, Josephine Mary	B.A. 1962
	Meikle, John Boyd	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Menzies, Bruce Keith	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Miller, Derek Taylor	B.A. 1962
	Miller, Elizabeth Myra	B.A. 1962

	Miller, Judith Marilyn	B.A. 1962
	Millichamp, Peter Edward	B.A. 1962
a	Mitchell, Kenneth Ian	B.Sc. 1962
	Mohideen, Abdul Kader	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Moore, Gillian Trevelyan	B.A. 1962
	Moore, Patrick Victor	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Moroney, Veronica Ellen	B.Sc. 1962
2	Morris, Keith John	M.Sc. 1962
	Muggeridge, Bernard Leslie	B.A. 1962
	Mune, Mollie	B.A. 1962
b	Musgrove, Judith Mary Caroline	B.A. 1962
	Mutch, Margaret Thornton	B.A. 1962
2	Nash, Lindsay Walter	M.A. 1962
	Naylor, Henry	M.Sc. 1962
	Nelson, Anthony George	M.A. 1962
	Newman, Richard Kingsley	B.A. 1962
	Ng, Sui Onn	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Nicholas, Beryl Betsan	B.A. 1962
	Nield, Stanley Kenneth	M.A. 1962
	Nobbs, Graham Kenneth	B.A. 1962
	Nola, Robert	B.Sc. 1962
	Norris, David Stanley	B.Com. 1962
	Oettli, Peter Henry	B.A. 1962
2A	Ogilvie, Heather Andris	Mus.B. 1962
	Ong, Tee John	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Oppenheim, Roger Stanley	B.A. 1962
	Orbell, Jill Christine	B.A. 1962
	Osborne, Kenneth John	B.Sc. 1962
a§	O'Sullivan, Michael John	B.E. (Civil) 1962
2	Page, John Leslie Boisen	M.A. 1962
	Parker, Stephanie Mae	B.Sc. 1962
	Parton, Ian David	LL.B. 1962
2	Pascoe, Colin William	M.A. 1962
	Paul, Howard Rutherford Haldane	LL.B. 1962
	Pawley, Andrew Kenneth	B.A. 1962
	Peacock, James Maurice	B.A. 1962
	Pearce, James Robert	B.A. 1962
1	Peddie, Roger Alexander	M.A. 1962

Phillips, John	LL.B. 1962
Phillips, Lawrence Peter	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
Pidgeon, Colin Ross	LL.B. 1962
<i>b</i> Pitt, David Charles	B.A. 1962
Potter, John McLean	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Price, Harlech Craig	B.Sc. 1962
2 Priest, Gabrielle Genevieve	M.A. 1962
Quaife, Patricia	B.A. 1962
<i>a1</i> Rae, Alan David	M.Sc. 1962
<i>b</i> Rainer, Sebastian ffulke	B.Sc. 1962
Ram, Roshni Kallu	B.A. 1962
<i>b</i> Ramsay, Ian Alexander	LL.B. 1962
Reece, Sylvia Josephine	B.A. 1962
2 Reid, Jocelyn Diane	M.Sc. 1962
Reid, Kenneth McAlister	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
Reid, Marion Jeannette	B.A. 1962
Rennie, John Magnus	LL.B. 1962
Richards, Maxwell Eric Arthur	B.A. 1962
Rickard, Clifton Edward Frank	B.Sc. 1962
Ricketts, Valerie Louise	B.A. 1962
Ritson, Norma	B.Sc. 1962
Roberts, Graham Keith	B.E. (Civil) 1962
Robinson, Marcus David	LL.B. 1962
C Robinson, William Henry	M.E. (Mech.) 1962
Rockel, Jennifer Anne	B.A. 1962
Rollett, John Raymond	B.Sc. 1962
Rosie, Carole Christine	B.A. 1962
Rumford-Myers, Edwina Valerie	B.A. 1962
Rutherford, Ralph Kenneth	B.E. (Civil) 1962
1C Rutledge, Peter Stewart	M.Sc. 1959, Ph.D. 1962
Ryan, John Bede	B.Com. 1962
Salas, Maurice	B.Sc. 1962
§ Salmon, David Matthew	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
<i>a1</i> Scott, Alastair John	M.Sc. 1962
Scott, Barry Morton	LL.B. 1962
Scott, Desmond Ian	B.A. 1962
Scott, Peter Graeme	B.A. 1962
Selby, John Edward	B.E. (Mech.) 1962

2	Shahin, Issa Salim	M.Sc. 1962
1	Shale, Errol Mae	M.A. 1962
	Shaw, Elizabeth Ann Wareham	B.A. 1962
	Shaw, Robin Leon	B.Sc. 1962
	Shearer, Barry James	B.Sc. 1962
	Sheppard, David Fergus George	LL.B. 1962
	Shieff, Judy	B.A. 1962
	Silvester, Glen Ian	LL.B. 1962
2	Sinclair, Roy Lanham	M.Sc. 1962
	Singh, Harminder	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Singh, Mukhtiar	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Smale, David	M.Sc. 1962
a	Smith, Barry Russell	B.Sc. 1962
	Smith, Ngaio May	B.A. 1962
	Smith, Noeleen Marjorie	B.Sc. 1962
	Smith, Robert Anthony	B.Com. 1962
	Smith, Rosalie Margaret	B.A. 1962
1r	Smits, Katharina	M.A. 1962
	Southby, Mary Josephine	B.A. 1962
2	Southward, Charles Ramsey	M.Sc. 1962
a§	Spencer, Richard Anthony	B.E. (Civil) 1962
2	Spong, Paul	M.A. 1962
	Spurr, John Kevin	B.E. (Civil) 1962
2	Steggles, Alan William	M.Sc. 1962
	Stevens, Kathleen Alison	B.A. 1962
	Stewart, Bruce Oliphant	B.A. 1962
ab	Sturm, Terence Laurie	B.A. 1962
	Sutherland, Colin Alistair	B.A. 1962
	Sylvester, Ronald Arthur	M.A. 1962
2	Tan, Jin Siew	M.Sc. 1962
	Tan, Zing Chee	B.Sc. 1962
1	Teat, Joan Frances	M.A. 1962
	Tetley-Jones, Maurice Phillip	LL.B. 1962
	Thomas, Pamela Anne	B.A. 1962
2	Thomas, Raewyn	M.A. 1962
a1	Thompson, William Jackson	M.Sc. 1962
	Thomson, Robin Margaret	B.A. 1962
	Thorstensen, Arthur Lewis	B.E. (Civil) 1962
	Ting, Siew Hong	B.Com. 1962
	Tizard, Cherry Marilyn	B.A. 1962

1	Trembath, Kenneth Alexander	M.A. 1962
	Trenwith, William Alfred	B.Sc. 1962
2G	Tricklebank, Sidney Barry	M.Sc 1959, Ph.D. 1962
2	Turner, Annie Ruth	M.A. 1962
	Turner, Gillian Elizabeth	B.Sc. 1962
	Tyndel, Suzanne	M.A. 1962
	van der Niet, Alida Helena	B.A. 1962
	Vazey, Dianne Shirley	B.A. 1962
2	Vercoe, Barry Lloyd	Mus.B. 1959, B.A. 1962
	Voisey, David Winston	B.A. 1962
	Wakelin, Robert James	B.E. (Mech.) 1962
	Walden, Henry Russell	B.Arch. 1962
	Walker, Ranginui Joseph Isaac	B.A. 1962
	Wallis, Elizabeth Mary	B.Sc. 1962
	Walls, John Keith	B.A. 1962
b	Walls, John Winston	B.Sc. 1962
	Walter, Justine	B.A. 1962
	Ward, Prunella Wakefield	B.A. 1962
	Waters, Mary Elizabeth	B.A. 1962
	Wayte, Jennifer Anne	B.Sc. 1962
	Wesley, Arthur John	B.E. (Civil) 1962
2	White, Malcolm Stuart	M.Sc. 1962
	Wilding, Reina	B.A. 1962
a	Williams, John Gavin	B.Sc. 1962
	Willoughby, Donald Edward	B.A. 1962
	Willmott, John Robert	B.A. 1962
	Wilson, Marion Elizabeth	B.A. 1962
2	Wilson, Peter Michael	M.A. 1962
	Wishart, Neville Alexander	B.E. (Elect.) 1962
	Wood, David Ronald	B.A. 1962
2	Wood, Donald Holder	M.Sc. 1962
	Wood, William Bernard	B.Sc. 1962
b1tCG	Yock, Philip Charles Morris	M.Sc. 1962
	Yuen, Martin Phau Hong	B.Com. 1962



## ROLL OF DIPLOMA-HOLDERS

### *University of New Zealand Diplomas*

(Continued from 1962 Calendar)

#### *Diplomas in Banking*

Adams, Grant	1962
Adams, Jenner John	1962
Montgomery, Henry Edward	1961

#### *Diplomas in Education*

Donnelly, Felix Cornelius	1962
Drumm, Edward Brian	1961
Mellsop, Denis Heywood	1962
Nelson, Eleanor Mary	1962
Sissons, Kenneth Walter	1962

#### *Diplomas in Fine Arts*

Arnott, Diana Lyndsay	1962
Dew, Bryan Everett	1962
Goldberg, Suzanne (with Honours)	1962
Lawrence, Irene Maree (with Honours)	1962
Warr, Malcolm George (with Honours)	1962
Weeks, Lynley Stuart	1962

#### *Diploma in Music*

Purdy, Allan Morris	1962
---------------------	------

#### *Diplomas in Obstetrics*

Bruns, Barry Jeffery	1962
Choy, Sidney Tasman	1961
Dallas, Barry Mitchell	1961
Graham, Robert George Batthews	1962
Gray, Harold Haydon	1961
Laugesen, Brian Murray	1962
Manoon, Chandavimol	1962
Mellor, George Peter	1962
Rawley, Frank Purvis	1962
Simpson, Donald Carrick	1962
Walters, Milton	1962

*Diplomas in Town Planning*

Bagnall, Peter Wallace Thorpe	1962
Breekveldt, Gerhard	1962
Clarke, Kenneth Vernon	1962
Gillissen, Albertus Johannes	1962
O'Donnell, Leslie Arthur	1962
Westwood, Lloyd George	1962

*University of Auckland Diplomas*

(Continued from 1962 Calendar)

*Diplomas in Architecture*

Couper, Ronald Crombie	1962
Davies, Rodney James Peter	1962
Dow, Allan David	1962
Durrant, Paul Reginald	1962
Harrison, Alan Lester	1962
Loveridge, Graeme George	1962
MacKinnon, Frank	1962
Mills, Peter William Lawrence	1962
O'Connor, Terence Hugh	1962
Patience, John Balfour	1962
Robson, Ian James	1962
Smits, August Paul	1962
Wood, Peter John Firman	1962
Young, Allan Bruce	1962

*Diplomas in Educational Psychology*

du Chateau, Peter Leopold Albert	1962
Gunn, Douglas Edward	1962
Leaf, Marshall Hudson	1962
McKenzie, John Lawrence	1962
Pankhurst, John David	1962

*Executant Diplomas in Music*

Beverley, Winsome Elizabeth	1962
Diprose, Margaret Mary	1962
Ingles, Elaine Dorothy	1962
Innes, Dawn Alexandra	1962
McDougall, Judith Anne	1962

*Diplomas in Urban Valuation*

Foo, Ambrose	1962
Poole, Brian George Alfred	1962
Stewart, Arthur Geoffrey	1962
Symmans, Harry Leo	1962

*University of Auckland Scholarships*

## GENERAL

*Senior Scholarships*

- 1960    Andrews, Elizabeth P.  
          Austin, M. R.  
          \*Baigent, Kathrine G.  
          Cheeseman, T. P.  
          \*Ellis, Gillian A.  
          Grimshaw, R. H. J.  
          \*Richardson, W. F.  
          Sinclair, Patricia A.  
          Walker, G. R.  
          White, R. V.  
          Yock, P. C. M.
- 1961    Craig, R. J.  
          Edridge, M. C.  
          Evans, N. T.  
          Glavish, H. F.  
          Gould, B. C.  
          Hart, Nancy C.  
          \*Robinson, D. E.  
          Silvester, W. B.  
          Sutherland, A. J.
- 1962    Davidson, Janet M.  
          Drake, Gail P.  
          Gallot, S. F. L.  
          Holborow, L. C.  
          \*Horrocks, R. J.  
          Hunter, J. J.  
          \*Jackson, M. D.  
          Jackson, R. L. P.  
          Kelly, D. H.  
          Kirkness, A. C.  
          \*Kwan, Joyce  
          McKinnon, A. J.  
          Musgrove, Judith M. C.  
          \*Pitt, D. C.  
          Rainer, S. F.  
          \*Ramsay, I. A.  
          Sturm, T. L.

*University Research Scholarship*

- 1961    Broughton, W. S.

\*Resigned.

*Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship*

1960	No Award
1961	Court, R. H.
1962	Wymer, C. R.

*Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships*

1960	Farmer, J. A.
1960	Gardiner, C. W.
1960	Tizard, Stephanie
1961	McLean, K. A.
1961	Smith, Isabel M. S.
1962	Hetherington, Catherine M.

*Sanders Memorial Scholarship*

1960	No Award
1961	Williams, D. H.
1962	Connor, P. J.

*Student Memorial Scholarship*

1960	Reid, Jocelyn D.
1961	McGregor, V. R.
1962	No Award

AGRICULTURE

*John Court Scholarship*

1960	No Award
1961	" "
1962	Adamson, C. M.
1962	Bell, A. G.

*Sir James Gunson Scholarship*

No Award since 1959

ARCHITECTURE

*Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Scholarship*

1960	Ecroyd, G. G. (First)
1960	Boon, T. W. (Second)
1961	Davies, R. J. P. (First)
1961	Fleming, Alison M. (Second)

*N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship*

1961	Doherty, A. J.
------	----------------

## ARTS

*Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship*

1960	Jackson, M. P.
1961	Kirkness, W. J.
1961	McKenzie, J. C.
1962	Bedggood, Margaret A.

*Lisbie Rathbone Scholarship*

1960	Phillips, J. R.
1961	Hemus, A. H.
1962	Waller, G. F.
1962	Wilson, I. M.

*Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary*

1960	White, R. V.
1961	Oppenheim, R. S.
1962	Davidson, Janet M.

## COMMERCE

*Bank of New South Wales Scholarship*

1962	Ryan, J. B.
------	-------------

*Chamber of Commerce Scholarship*

1960	Robertson, G. D.
1961	Ryan, J. B.
1961	Hume, A. J.

*Colonial Sugar Commerce Scholarship*

1961	Wymer, C. R.
------	--------------

## ENGINEERING

*Colonial Sugar Engineering Scholarship*

1960	Haddon, R. A. W.
1961	Henderson, J. D.
1962	Were, P. J.

*Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship*

1960	Ferguson, W. G.
1962	No Award

*Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship*

1960	Kusabs, P. M.
1961	No Award
1962	Thomson, J. F.

*James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship*

1961	List, E. J.
1962	Ferguson, W. G.

# FINE ARTS

## *Joe Raynes Scholarship*

1960	Jackson, W. R. M.
1961	Goldberg, Suzanne
1962	Daly, Margaret E.
1962	Wilson, C. C.

# LAW

## *Hugh Campbell Scholarship*

1960	Kilbride, P. E.
1961	Chappell, R. L.
1961	Gould, B. C.
1962	Macfarlane, D. B.

## *J. P. Campbell Bursary*

1960	Haynes, I. L.
1961	Gould, B. C.
1962	Ramsay, I. A.

# MEDICINE

## *Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary*

1960	Mant, M. J.
1961	Worth, R. J.
1962	Simpson, I. J.

# MUSIC

## *Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship*

1960	Holmes, Rae L.
1961	Mair, B. J. S.
1961	Ogilvie, Heather A.
1962	Wilson, P. J.

## *Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship*

1960	Guyan, B. N.
1961	Ogilvie, Heather A.
1962	Mair, B. J. S.

## *Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship*

1960	Mair, B. J. S.
1961	Salter, Janice M.
1962	Meltzer, Miriam

## *Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship*

1960	Wattie, G. N.
1961	Pople, Sonja B.
1962	Croul, Pettine-Ann

## SCIENCE

*Auckland City Council Botany Research Scholarship*

1961 Silvester, W. B.

*Colonial Sugar Science Scholarship*

1960 Lorimer, P. J.

1961 Lekner, J. P.

1962 Lennon, M. J.

*Duffus Lubecki Scholarship*

1960 Dodson, G. G.

1961 No Award

1962 Addis-Smith, J. V.

1962 Bellamy, A. R.

1962 Cebalo, T.

1962 LeQuesne, P. W.

1962 Yock, P. C. M.

*Fletcher Industries Bursary*

1961 Offen, R. J.

1962 Evans, D. J. R.

*Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries*

1961 Bellamy, A. R. (Senior Award)

1962 Hurt, Sandra I. (Junior Award)

1962 Wood, Jacqueline L. (Junior Award)

*Gillies Scholarship*

1960 No Award

1962 Hoffman, O. M.

1962 Withers, C. S.

*Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary*

1960 Cheeseman, T. P.

1961 Morgan, H. J.

1962 McKinnon, A. J.

*Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship*

1960 No Award

1961 Harford, M. N.

1962 Bellamy, A. R.

*Sinclair Scholarship*

No Award since 1950

*Sir George Grey Scholarship*

1960 Grimshaw, R. H. J.

1961 Evans, N. T.

1962 Cashmore, A. R.



*University Research Scholarships*

1960	Jackson, M. P.
1960	Rutledge, P. S.
1961	Robinson, W. H.
1962	Yock, P. C. M.

## TOWN PLANNING

*Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning*

1961	Halldane, J. F.
1962	Stewart, A. W.

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES

*Annual Prizes for 1961*

Anthropology	Russell, P. S.	
Latin	Hoare, Janet O'B. Morley, M. W. }	equal
Greek	Pearce, J. R. Bolland, R. A. J. }	equal
Economics	Wymer, C. R.	
Education	Donnelly, F. C.	
English	Maidment, Felicity J.	
Geography	Carnegie, Anne R.	
History	Musgrove, Judith M. C.	
French	Sneyd, A. D.	
German	Flavell, W. A.	
Italian	Drake, Gail P.	
Philosophy	Horrocks, R. J. Lawford, R. E. }	equal
Psychology	Raeburn, J. M.	
Botany	Hurt, Sandra I.	
Chemistry	McKinnon, A. J.	
Geology	Leitch, E. C.	
Pure Mathematics	Lennon, M. J. J.	
Applied Mathematics	Barr, H. Davies, R. B. }	equal
Physics	Evans, N. T.	
Zoology	White, Glennis K.	
Accountancy	Crowther, S. B.	
Equity	Rowe, P. J.	
Music	Drake, G. W. J.	
Architecture	Davies, R. J. P.	
Town Planning	Pryor, E. G.	
Engineering	Gallot, S. F. L.	
Fine Arts	Arnott, Diana L.	

*Bartrum Memorial Prize*

1960 Milligan, E. N.  
1961 No Award  
1962 " "

*Butterworth Prize*

1960 Marshall, J. S.  
1962 Kelly, G. M.

*Chisholm Memorial Sketch Prize*

1960 Lynd, G. E.  
1961 No Award

*Foulds Memorial Certificates for 1961*

Gallot, S. F. L.  
Gould, B. C.  
Lekner, J. P.  
Maidment, Felicity J.  
Ogilvie, Heather A.

*Desmond Lewis Prize*

No Award since 1955

*John Mulgan Prize*

1960 Lee, Elaine J.  
1961 Emeljanow, V. E.  
1962 Kelly, D. H.

*New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize*

1960 Livingston, B. A.  
1961 Sheppard, D. N.

*New Zealand Society of Accountants' Prize*

1962 Barker, R. A.  
1962 Wymer, C. R.

*Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize*

1960 Barker, D. J.  
1961 Halstead, Diana

*T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize — Junior*

1960 Britton, Rosemary A.  
1961 White, Glennis, K.

## NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Awarded to Auckland students

*Commonwealth Scholarships*

1960	Breward, I. Medland, I. C. O'Sullivan, V. G. Seber, G. A. F.
1961	Griffin, M. P. Grimshaw, R. H. J. Lorimer, P. J. McDonald, N. A. Richardson, W. F.
1962	Cameron, R. J. Harford, M. N. Maidment, Felicity J.

*Rhodes Scholarship*

1960	Aspden, R. J.
1962	Gould, B. C.

*Postgraduate Scholarship in Arts*

1961	Hamer, D. A.
1961	Thom, Mary E.
1962	Craig, R. J.
1962	Smits, Katharina

*Postgraduate Scholarship in Science*

1960	James, D. G.
1962	Yock, P. C. M.

*Travelling Scholarship in Engineering*

1961	Brady, A. G.
1962	Sutherland, A. J.

*Travelling Scholarship in Architecture*

1961	Light, Wendy
1961	Terreni, V. L.
1962	Dudson, B. H.

*Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship*

1961	Poletti, A. R.
1962	Nobbs, C. L.

*University Research Fund Fellowship*

1962	Addis-Smith, J. V.
1962	Halldane, J. F.
1962	Rae, A. D.
1962	Robinson, D. C.

*Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships*

1960 Nobbs, C. L.

1962 Hicks, B. W.

*John Tinline Scholarship*

1962 Horrocks, R. J.

*Winifred Gimblett Scholarship*

1962 Spong, P.

*Fellowship in Education (London)*

1962 Scott, R. A.

*Bank Officers' Guild Prize in Securities*

1962 Olds, M. J.

*Batterbee Prize in Greek*

1961 Richardson, W. F.

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

## ANALYSIS

## Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

*The Council*

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

*Powers of the Council*

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

*The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor*

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

*The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

*The Senate*

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

*Affiliated Institutions*

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

*Financial Provisions*

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

*Repeals and Savings*

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

**An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the  
General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland**

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand  
in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as  
follows:

**1. Short Title and commencement—**(1) This Act may be cited  
as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January,  
nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

**2. Interpretation—**In this Act, unless the context otherwise  
requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University  
of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of  
Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University  
fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the  
University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course  
for a degree or other academic qualification and the  
subjects of study in the course; and includes the con-  
tent of any subject in the course, any set works or  
periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any  
practical work required for any such subject, any pre-  
requisites to the course or to the subjects of study in  
the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University  
of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an  
associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a  
lecturer of the University; and includes such other  
persons and classes of persons as the Council from  
time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an  
individual student selects for a degree or other academic  
qualification in accordance with the general course of

study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

"The Pro-Chancellor" means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

"Professor" means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

"The Registrar" means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

"The Senate" means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

"The University" means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

"The Vice-Chancellor" means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

**3. Constitution of the University**—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the

Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

**4. University District and Court of Convocation—**(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which



statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

**5. Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

### *The Council*

**6. Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate;

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
- (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:
- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University

Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

**8. Terms of office**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January

following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

**9. Employees as Council members—**(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

**10. Disqualification of members of Council**—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

**11. Casual vacancies in Council**—(1) If any elected or appointed members of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
  - (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
  - (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
  - (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
  - (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
  - (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
  - (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or

appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

**12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—**No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

**13. Election of members—**(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

**14. Meetings of Council—**(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

**15. Special meetings of Council—**(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

**16. Council may appoint committees**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

### *Powers of the Council*

**17. Council to be governing body of University**—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommen-

dations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed to do so.

**18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.**—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

**19. Conferment of degrees**—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.



(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

**20. Award of certificates, etc.**—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

**21. Lectures to members of the public**—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

**22. Power to make statutes and regulations**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University

Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

**23. Seal of the University**—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

**24. Admission of students**—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

### *The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor*

**25. Election of Chancellor—**(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

**26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—**(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

**27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—**The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

*The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

**28. Vice-Chancellor—**(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University:
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

**29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—**(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

### *The Senate*

**30. Constitution of Senate—**(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.



(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

**31. Chairman of Senate**—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

**32. Meetings of Senate**—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

**33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.**—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

**34. Functions of Senate**—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and coordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

**35. Senate may appoint committees—**(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

**36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—**The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

### *Affiliated Institutions*

**37. Admission of affiliated institutions—**(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

### *Financial Provisions*

**38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—**Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

**39. Application of income and capital of University—**Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

**40. Money to be paid into bank—**(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—**All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purposes of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

**42. Investment of money—**Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

**43. Provision for Common Fund investment—**(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:

- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
  - (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—
- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
  - (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.
- (3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.
- (4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.
- (5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.
- (6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount

was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

**44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—**(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

**45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—**The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

**46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—**The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.



**47. Council to prescribe fees**—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

**48. Fees payable to associations of students**—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

**49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students**—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

**50. Powers of Council in respect of property**—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees;
- (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
- (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:

- (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
  - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
  - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:
  - (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
  - (c) Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
- (3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

**51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—**  
 In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

**52. Annual report and statement of accounts—**(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

### *Repeals and Savings*

**53. Repeals and savings—**(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

## SCHEDULES

### FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

#### THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

### SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

#### DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

##### *Degrees:*

Bachelor and Master of Arts.  
Bachelor and Master of Architecture.  
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.  
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.  
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Laws.  
Doctor of Literature.  
Bachelor and Doctor of Music.  
Doctor of Philosophy.  
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Science.

##### *Diplomas in:*

Architecture.  
Education.  
Educational Psychology.  
Fine Arts.  
Music.  
Obstetrics.  
Town Planning.  
Urban Valuation.  
Executant Diploma in Music.

### THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

#### ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.  
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

## COURT OF CONVOCATION

*Statute*

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961 or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and because a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

12. The Registrar shall not enrol upon the register any person who holds more than one degree except after making enquiry and satisfying himself that that person is not already enrolled upon the register of the Court of Convocation of any other University District in New Zealand.

## THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCAION REPRESENTATIVES)

### *Regulations*

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.

2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of ..... Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of ..... member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the ..... day of ....., 19....., at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the ..... day of ....., 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....  
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

#### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on ..... the ..... day of .....

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, ..... and .....  
being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....  
of .....

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

.....



12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

<b>VOTING PAPER</b> <b>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</b> <b>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</b> By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

**Directions.**

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

**THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.**

..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally. ....

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

**SIGNATURE OF VOTER:** .....

**ADDRESS:** .....

.....

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- |                 |                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name.       | (d) Degrees (with dates).          |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held.           |
| (c) Residence.  | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers."

## THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

### *Regulations*

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer

by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19.....

.....  
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ..... day of ..... 19.....,  
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain  
Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District  
under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland  
Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and  
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates .....

of ..... (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State  
Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and  
such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has  
determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools  
situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this ..... day of ..... 1962.

.....  
*Chairman.*

I consent to the above nomination.  
.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the  
written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer  
shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare  
the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall  
immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting  
paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector  
whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the  
Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper  
is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued  
to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers  
issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations,  
delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed  
for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as  
to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.


#### Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

**THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.**

#### B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of ..... governing body of ..... school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....  
*Chairman.*

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

## THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

### *Regulations*

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word "lecturers" means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word "member" means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
  - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
  - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of ..... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of ..... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the .....

day of ..... 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Audit Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....  
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ..... day of ..... 19.....  
of ..... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers  
of the University.

We ..... and .....  
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate .....  
..... of ..... Department  
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination. ....  
.....

11. If not more than two nominations are received or in the case of a casual vacancy not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidates or candidate duly elected.

12. If more than two nominations or more than one nomination (as the case may be) are or is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND	
<p>Election to be held on the ..... day of ..... 19.....</p> <p>of ..... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.</p>	
<p><b>Directions</b></p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.</p> <p><b>THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.</b></p>	

Back of voting paper.

<p style="text-align: right;">Signature of Voter</p> <p style="text-align: right;">.....</p>	
--	--



17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

## FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

## FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator  
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

**I N D E X**

## INDEX

- Academic Dress, 41  
 Academic Staff, 24  
 Accountancy, 306  
 Accounting, 306  
 Accrediting, 43  
 Acoustics, 291, 343  
 Administrative Staff, 37  
 Admission:  
     Ad Eundem Statum, 47  
     Provisional, 45  
     University Entrance, 43  
 Adult Education, 39  
 Advanced Accountancy Prize, 147  
 Aegrotat Passes, 64  
 Agriculture Intermediate, 414  
 Alterations to Courses, 53  
 Ancient History, 201  
 Annual Fees, 153  
 Annual Prizes, 94  
 Anthropology, 182  
 Architecture Degree Courses, 353  
 Architecture Diploma Course, 365  
 Ardmore Engineering School, 377  
 Ardmore Hostel, 399  
 Arms, University, 40  
 Arnold Atkinson Prize, 145  
 Arts Degree Courses, 164  
 Attendance at Lectures, 49  
 Auckland Brick Mfrs. Prize, 126  
 Auckland City Council Botany Scholarship, 110  
 Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship, 100  
 Banking, Diploma in, 205  
 Bank of N.S.W. Scholarship, 121  
 Bartrum Prize, 114  
 Batterbee Prize, 145  
 Beit Fellowship, 146  
 Biblical History and Literature, 199  
 Biology for B.A., 298  
 Bishop Music Scholarship, 138  
 Bledisloe Medal Oratory Contest, 428  
 Boarding Allowances, 75  
 Botany, 269  
 Bowen Prize, 145  
 BP Postgraduate Scholarship, 146  
 Briggs Memorial Bursaries, 111  
 British Council, 149  
 Bursaries and Study Awards, 73  
 Butterworth Prize, 126  
 Cafeteria, 427  
 Calendar, 5  
 Canada Council Fellowships, 151  
 Capping Week, 426  
 Casement Aickin Bursary, 120  
 Centennial Music Scholarship, 134  
 Certificate of Proficiency, 413  
 Chamber of Commerce Scholarship, 120  
 Chaplain, 423  
 Chemistry, 273  
 Chisholm Prize, 127  
 Classics, 191  
 Colonial Appointments Scheme, 149  
 Colonial Sugar Scholarships:  
     Arts and Commerce, 91  
     Engineering, 131  
     Science, 105  
 Combined Degrees:  
     B.A., LL.B., 167  
     B.E., B.Sc., 258, 378  
 Commerce Degree Courses, 300  
 Commercial Law, 307  
 Commonwealth Scholarships, 143  
 Conduct of Examinations, 62  
 Conferring of Degrees, 41  
 Confirmation of Admission, 45  
 Constitution of the University, 475  
 Council, 20, 477  
 Course Regulations:  
     Architecture Degree, 353  
     Architecture Diploma, 365  
     Arts, 164  
     Commerce, 300

(Course Regulations, cont'd.)

Education, 209  
 Educational Psychology, 212  
 Engineering, 377  
 Fine Arts, 400  
 Law Degree, 311  
 Law Professional, 330  
 Music Degree, 333  
 Music Diploma, 335, 346  
 Obstetrics, 408  
 Science, 254  
 Town Planning, 373  
 Urban Valuation, 368  
 Court of Convocation, 476, 505  
 Credits, Degree, 47, 55  
 Credit Notes, 160  
 Cross Credits, 55  
 Deans of Faculties, 22  
 Debating Contest, Joynt Scroll, 428  
 Degrees:  
     Conferring of, 11, 41  
     List of, 504  
     Power to award, 484  
 Dental Intermediate, 414  
 Desmond Lewis Prize, 125  
 Diploma-holders, Roll of, 461  
 Diploma of Honours, 174, 264  
 Diplomas:  
     List of, 504  
     Power to award, 484  
     Presenting of, 11, 41  
 Discipline, 67  
 District, Auckland University, 504  
 Doctorates:  
     Laws, 328  
     Literature, 180  
     Music, 336  
     Philosophy, 410  
     Science, 267  
 Duffus Lubecki Scholarship, 107  
 Economics, 202  
 Education, 206  
 Education Diploma Courses, 209  
 Educational Bursaries, 73  
 Educational Psychology, 212  
 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, 146

Elam School of Fine Arts, 400  
 Elections:  
     Council, 507  
     Senate, 514  
 Engineering Degree Courses, 377  
 Engineering Intermediate, 380  
 Engineering Professional Courses, 399  
 English, 215  
 Enrolment, 7  
 Enrolment and Lecture Regulations, 51  
 Entrance Scholarships, 73  
 Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship, 129  
 Examinations:  
     Centres, 66  
     Commencement of, 16  
     Conduct of, 62  
     Entry Dates, 161  
     Fees, 161-162  
     Reconsideration of Results, 64  
 Exclusion from Lectures, 54, 486  
 Executant Diploma in Music, 346  
 Exemption from Lectures, 60  
 Exemption from Subjects, 55  
 External Studies, 5, 57  
 Extramural Enrolment, 57  
 Faculties, Deans of, 22  
 Failure in Degree, 54, 78  
 Farrand Fund, 95  
 Fees:  
     Enrolment, 52  
     Examination, 161-162  
     Laboratory, 153-159  
     Lecture, 153-159  
     Refunds of, 53  
 Fees Bursaries, 76  
 Fees and Allowances Bursaries, 73  
 Fellowships in Education, 145  
 Field Charges, 153-159  
 Field Ecological Classes, 298  
 Fine Arts Diploma Course, 400  
 Fines, 52, 68, 72  
 Fletcher Industries Bursary, 106  
 Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship, 132

- Fogerty Memorial Scholarship, 90  
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 261, 263  
 Forestry Bursaries, 115  
 Form of Legacy and Will, 518  
 Fowlds Memorial Prizes, 93  
 Free Passages, 150  
 French, 244  
 Fulbright Travel Grants, 150  
 Full-time Study, Definition of, 74  
 General Information, 40  
 Genetics, 272  
 Geography, 220  
 Geology, 277  
 German, 225  
 Gillies Scholarship, 104  
 Gordon Watson Scholarship, 144  
 Grace Phillips Bursary, 114  
 Graduates, Roll of, 450  
 Graduation, 11, 41  
 Greek, 195  
 Habens Prize, 145  
 Health Service, 423  
 Hebrew, 231  
 History, 232  
 Hollinrake Scholarship, 140  
 Home Science Intermediate, 414  
 Horton Scholarship, 128  
 Hostels:  
     Lamb House, Ardmore, 399  
     O'Rorke Hall, 423  
 Hudson Scholarship, 129  
 Hugh Campbell Scholarship, 122  
 ICI (N.Z.) Research Fellowship, 146  
 Intermediate Courses, 414  
 Internal Postgraduate Scholarships, 143  
 Italian, 249  
 James Fletcher Scholarship, 132  
 James Gunson Scholarship, 116  
 Janet Bain Mackay Scholarship, 113  
 Joe Raynes Scholarship, 141  
 John Court Scholarship, 118  
 John Mulgan Prize, 99  
 John Tinline Scholarship, 144  
 Joynt Scroll Debating Contest, 428  
 J. P. Campbell Bursary, 124  
 Keeping Terms, 49  
 Keyboard and Aural Tests, 345  
 Laboratory Fees, 153-159  
 Lancaster Memorial Prizes, 109  
 Late Fees, 62  
 Latin, 191  
 L. B. Wood Scholarship, 144  
 Law Degree Courses, 311  
 Law Professional Courses, 330  
 Lectures:  
     Attendance at, 49  
     Exclusion from, 54, 486  
     Exemption from, 60  
 Legislation, 473  
 Library, 69  
 Lissie Rathbone Scholarship, 95  
 Maclaurin Chaplain, 423  
 Macmillan Brown Prize, 145  
 Maori Studies, 189  
 Masters' Bursaries, 77  
 Mathematics, 281  
 Matriculation, 43  
 Maxwell Walker Scholarship, 99  
 Medical Classes, 17  
 Medical Intermediate, 414  
 Mercer Memorial Scholarship, 146  
 Microbiology, 286  
 Mid-Term Break, 13  
 M. H. Baker Scholarship, 144  
 M. J. Savage Scholarship, 137  
 Music Degree Courses, 333  
 Music Diploma Courses, 335, 346  
 Music Society, 338  
 National Research Fellowships, 145  
 N.Z. Aeronautical Scholarships, 146  
 N.Z. Federation of University Women, 149

- N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize, 126
- N.Z. Institute of Architects' Scholarship, 126
- N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Bursary, 128
- N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize, 122
- Non-matriculated Students, 54
- Notices, Posting of, 68
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology:  
Diploma regulations, 408  
Postgraduate School, 407
- Officers of the University, 19
- Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship, 89
- Oral Examinations, 49, 61, 62
- Orford Studentship, 144
- O'Rorke Hall, 423
- O'Rorke Hall Scholarship, 192
- Parking of Vehicles, 67
- Partial Exemption, 49
- Payment of Fees, 52
- Penalties for Late Enrolment, 52
- Philip Neill Memorial Prize, 138
- Philosophy, 236
- Physics, 287
- Political Studies, 238
- Postgraduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, 143
- Postprimary Teachers' Studentships, 81
- Practical Certificates:  
Education, 210  
Engineering, 395  
Music, 350  
Obstetrics, 408  
Town Planning, 374
- Practical Work, 62, 259, 350, 395
- Preliminary Courses:  
German, 229  
Harmony, 339  
Hebrew, 231  
Italian, 252  
Keyboard and Aural, 345  
Maori, 190
- (Preliminary Courses, cont'd.)  
Physics, 292  
Russian, 230  
Spanish, 253
- Pre-requisites:  
Architecture, 366  
Arts, 166, 174  
Law, 311  
Science, 255, 265
- Prizes:  
Advanced Accountancy, 147  
Annual University, 94  
Arnold Atkinson, 145  
Auckland Brick Mfrs., 126  
Bartrum, 114  
Batterbee, 145  
Bowen, 145  
Butterworth, 126  
Chisholm, 127  
Desmond Lewis, 125  
Fowlds, 93  
Habens, 145  
John Mulgan, 99  
Lancaster Memorial, 109  
Macmillan Brown, 145  
N.Z.I.A., 126  
N.Z. Society of Accountants, 122  
Philip Neill, 138  
Rosemary Grice, 141
- Prizewinners, 469
- Professional Examinations:  
Accountancy, 309  
Architecture, 365  
Engineering, 399  
Law, 330
- Professorial Board, 493
- Professores Emeriti, 36
- Proficiency Certificate, 413
- Provisional Admission, 45
- Psychology, 239
- Publications, 430
- Publications, Director of, 36
- Radiophysics, 290
- Reconsiderations, 64
- Refunds of Fees, 53
- Research Fund Fellowship, 143
- Rhodes Scholarship, 143
- Robert Horton Scholarship, 128
- Roll of Diploma-holders, 461

Roll of Graduates, 450

Romance Languages, 244

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize,  
141

Rutherford Scholarship, 146

Russian, 230

Sanders Memorial Scholarship, 86  
Scholars, 464

**Scholarships:**

A.C.C. Botany, 110

A.S.B. Postgraduate, 100

Bank N.S.W., 121

Beit, 146

Bishop Music, 138

BP Postgraduate, 146

Briggs Memorial, 111

British Council, 149

Canada Council, 151

Casement Aickin, 120

Centennial Music, 134

Chamber of Commerce, 120

Colonial Sugar — Arts & Com-  
merce, 91

Engineering, 131

Science, 105

Commonwealth, 143

Duffus Lubecki, 107

1851.Exhibition, 146

Evan Gibb Hudson, 129

Fellowships in Education, 145

Fletcher Industries, 106

Fletcher Postgraduate, 132

Fogerty Memorial, 90

Gillies, 104

Gordon Watson, 144

Grace Phillips, 114

Hollinrake, 140

Hugh Campbell, 122

I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research, 146

Internal Postgraduate, 143

James Fletcher Postgraduate, 132

James Gunson, 116

Janet Bain Mackay, 113

Joe Raynes, 141

John Court, 118

John Tinline, 144

J. P. Campbell, 124

L. B. Wood Travelling, 144

Lissie Rathbone, 95

Maxwell Walker, 99

Mercer Memorial, 146

Michael Hiatt Baker, 144

Michael Joseph Savage, 137

**(Scholarships, cont'd.)**

National Research, 145

N.Z. Aeronautical, 146

N.Z.I.A., 126

N.Z.F.U.W., 149

N.Z.I.S., 128

Onehunga Borough Council, 89

Orford, 144

O'Rorke Hall, 192

Postgraduate in Arts and Science,  
143

Research Fund Fellowship, 143

Rhodes, 143

Robert Horton, 128

Rutherford, 146

Sanders Memorial, 86

Senior — Arts, Commerce, Law,  
Music and Science, 82

Architecture, 147

Engineering, 148

Shell (Arts, etc.), 144

Shell (Science), 146

Shirtcliffe, 144

Sinclair, 102

Sir George Grey, 101

Sir James Gunson, 116

Sir Peter Buck, 100

Student Memorial, 89

Travelling—Architecture, 148

Commerce, 147

Engineering, 148

Law, 147

Unilever, 143

University Research, 85

Walter Kirby, 133

Winifred Gimblett, 145

Science Degree Courses, 254

Science German, 229

Science Russian, 230

Senate, 21, 493

**Senior Scholarships:**

Architecture, 147

Arts, Commerce, Law, Music  
and Science, 82

Engineering, 148

Shell Postgraduate Bursary, 144

Shell Scholarship, 146

Shirtcliffe Scholarship, 144

Sinclair Scholarship, 102

Sir George Grey Scholarship, 101

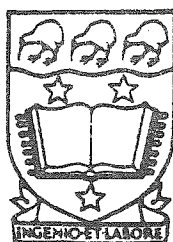
Sir James Gunson Scholarship, 116



- Sir Peter Buck Bursary, 100
- Smoking, 67
- Spanish, 253
- Student Health Service, 423
- Student Memorial Scholarship, 89
- Students' Association, 424
- Students' Congress, 428
- Study Awards, 73, 81
- Surveying Intermediate, 414
- Suspension for Failure, 54, 78
  
- Tenure of Bursaries, 73
- Terms Carried Forward, 5, 49
- Terms, dates of, 51
- Terms, keeping of, 49
- Terms Regulations, 49
- Theses:
  - List of, 447
  - Submitting of, 8, 16, 65
- Timetables:
  - Arts, 416
  - Commerce, 422
  - Music, 420
  - Science, 418
- Tournaments, 428
- Town Planning Diploma Course, 373
- Transfer of Degree Units, 55
- Transfer of Students, 47
  
- Travel Grants — Fulbright, 150
- Travelling Scholarships:
  - Architecture, 148
  - Commerce, 147
  - Engineering, 148
  - Law, 147
- Tuition Fees:
  - Payment of, 52
  - Remission of, 53
  - Scale of, 153-159
  
- Undergraduate Bursaries, 73
- Unilever Scholarship, 143
- University of Auckland Act 1961, 473
- University Research Scholarship, 85
- Universities Examinations Board, 14, 43
- Urban Valuation Diploma Course, 368
  
- Vacation Course in Education, 212
- Veterinary Intermediate, 414
  
- Waikato Branch, 40
- Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship, 133
- Watson Scholarship, 144
- Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, 145
- Withdrawal from Classes, 53
  
- Zoological Museum, 298
- Zoology, 293

SUPPLEMENT

The  
UNIVERSITY  
of  
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1963

## CONTENTS

	Page
Senior Scholarship Regulations	3
Course Regulations and Prescriptions	
Arts	6
Science	18
Commerce	19
Law	19
Music	19
Architecture	20
Town Planning	21
Doctor of Philosophy	22
Engineering	26

- - - - -

## SENIOR SCHOLARSHIPS REGULATIONS

The regulations published on pages 82-85 and 147 of the 1963 Calendar are cancelled and replaced by the regulations set out below.

Funds are available for the award each year of 20 Senior Scholarships. The awards are made by Council on the nomination of Senate under the following regulations:

1. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be one hundred and twenty pounds (£120). Senior Scholarships may be held together with any Scholarship, Bursary, or other award, provided that where a Senior Scholar holds a Junior or National Scholarship, the value of the Senior Scholarship shall be reduced by the amount paid under the Junior or National Scholarship.

2. In making its recommendation for the award of the Senior Scholarships the Senate shall act under the following conditions:

- (i) The Scholarships shall be allocated as follows:  
 NINE among the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Law and Music; SIX to the Faculty of Science; THREE to the Faculty of Engineering; and ONE EACH to the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts, provided that:
  - (a) no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first-class calibre; and
  - (b) if there is not sufficient of these candidates in any one Faculty, the scholarship or scholarships in that Faculty may be transferred to any other Faculty or may be with-held for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that Faculty.
- (ii) Where a subject is one which may be taken for different Degrees a Scholarship in that subject shall be awarded in the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(iii) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science, the specific subject in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his scholarship is pursuing his studies as an internal student of the University of Auckland for an Honours Degree (including the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours and including also the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours) or for any higher Degree.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and (i) who are taking their final year examinations for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Commerce or of Bachelor of Engineering or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Science, (ii) who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree, (iii) who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree, (iv) who are taking the final examinations for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. No candidate shall be eligible to be considered for a Senior Scholarship in Arts, Fine Arts, Music or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Architecture, Commerce or Engineering later than five years after his matriculation, in Law later than six years after his matriculation, and in the case of a candidate taking the course for B.A., LL.B. later than seven years after his matriculation.

6. If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the B.A., LL.B. degrees, he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the degrees of B.A., LL.B., but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the degrees of B.A. and LL.B.

7. (i) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science a Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III whether the subject at Stage III was taken in the year of candidature or in any earlier year. (ii) In the Faculties of Engineering, Law and Music a Scholarship shall be awarded on the whole examination record of the candidate. (iii) In the Faculty of Architecture a Scholarship shall be awarded on the work of the candidate as shown by his whole examination record together with the candidate's studio work. (iv) In the Faculty of Fine Arts a Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the Third Professional Examination.
8. A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship
9. No application for consideration for the award of a Senior Scholarship is required.
10. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election signify to the Registrar of the University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.
11. The award of a Senior Scholarship shall be published in the University Calendar whether or not the scholar takes up his Scholarship.
12. Scholars shall receive payment in respect of their Scholarships in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.
13. The Council may withhold or discontinue payments of a scholarship on the recommendation of the Senate if a Senior Scholar's progress in his studies is proved unsatisfactory.

AMENDMENTS TO COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS  
AS PUBLISHED IN 1963 CALENDAR

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

(These regulations replace the regulations printed on pages 164-171)

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations*

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. At least six units shall be selected from Group A as defined in regulation 24.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as provided in regulation 14, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists, except as provided in clause 7 of the

Terms regulations. Special Units (as defined in regulation 24) may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units; provided however that for the purposes of this regulation Pure Mathematics and Advanced Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject, and that Applied Mathematics and Statistical Mathematics shall be regarded as the same subject.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.



## ESSENTIAL SUBJECTS

9. (i) For the purposes of this regulation, "language unit" means a unit in a language other than English and includes Maori Studies.

(ii) A candidate must include in his course:

- (a) either English or Philosophy,
- (b) at least one language unit\*,
- (c) at least one unit which is not a language unit and is in a subject other than English;

provided that in special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from these requirements.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTICULAR SUBJECTS

### Mathematics

10. Except as provided in Regulation 14, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed in Applied Mathematics III, or has enrolled in it concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

\*  
Note: Candidates are strongly recommended to take the compulsory language unit in the first two years of their course. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the language requirement

12. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

14. (a) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 10 a candidate who has passed in Statistical Mathematics I may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

#### English

15. Candidates who propose to take only Stage I English may take either Course A or Course B; those who propose to advance to English II must take Course B. Notwithstanding this latter requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of

the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to English II after having taken Course A but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take Course B lectures in Language and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

### Psychology

16. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I or Psychology II or with both for B.Sc. may be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for B.A. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Clause 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Lectures regulations.

### Law

17. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with the Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law and Jurisprudence as three units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws,

(i) he has been credited with six units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this regulation the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in clause 9 (b) of the Enrolment and Lectures regulations.

**Biology**

18.(a) A candidate in Biology shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for that subject. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

(b) No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

**Music**

19. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed Music I, II or III unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) at each stage; nor in Music II (Special) and Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in all papers at each stage.

**STUDENTS WITH OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT**

20. Students not devoting their whole time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

**ALTERATIONS TO COURSES**

21. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

**CHANGE IN REGULATIONS**

22. Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the principles of clause 11 of the Enrolment and Lectures regulations are observed.

**EXAMINATIONS**

23. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the prescribed fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS**

24. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

## GROUP A

(In alphabetical Order)

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers) 26.36, 26.37, 26.38. *Note:* No candidate may be credited with both this subject and Pure Mathematics I.

ANCIENT HISTORY (Two papers) 12.10, 12.11.

ANTHROPOLOGY I (Two papers) 3.10, 3.11.

ANTHROPOLOGY II (Three papers) 3.20, 3.21, 3.22.

ANTHROPOLOGY III (Three papers) 3.30, 3.31, 3.32.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I (Two papers)  
11.10, 11.11.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II (Three papers)  
11.20, 11.21, 11.22.

ECONOMICS I (Two papers) 13.10, 13.11.

ECONOMICS II (Three papers) 13.20, and two of  
13.21, 13.22, 13.23.

ECONOMICS III (Three papers) 13.30 and two of  
13.31, 13.32, 13.33.

EDUCATION I (Two papers) 14.10, 14.11.

EDUCATION II (Three papers) 14.20, 14.21, 14.22.

EDUCATION III (Three papers) 14.30, 14.31, 14.32.

ENGLISH I (Two papers) 18.10, 18.11.

ENGLISH II (Three papers) 18.20, 18.21, 18.22.

ENGLISH III (Three papers) 18.30, 18.31, 18.32.

FRENCH I (Two papers) 34.10, 34.11.

FRENCH II (Three papers) 34.20, 34.21, 34.22.

FRENCH III (Three papers) 34.30, 34.31, 34.32.

- GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 20.10, 20.11.  
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 20.20, 20.21.  
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 20.30, 20.31.  
 \*GEOGRAPHY III (Special) (Two papers) 20.35, 20.36.  
 \*GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND (Two papers) 20.15, 20.16
- GERMAN I (Two papers) 22.10, 22.11.  
 GERMAN II (Three papers) 22.20, 22.21, 22.22.  
 GERMAN III (Three papers) 22.30, 22.31, 22.32.
- GREEK I (Two papers) 10.10, 10.11.  
 GREEK II (Three papers) 10.20, 10.21, 10.22.  
 GREEK III (Three papers) 10.30, 10.31, 10.32.
- HEBREW I (Two papers) 23.10, 23.11.  
 \*HEBREW II (Two papers) 23.20, 23.21.
- HISTORY I (Two papers) 24.10, 24.11.  
 HISTORY II (Three papers) 24.20, 24.21, 24.22.  
 HISTORY III (Three papers) 24.30, 24.31, 24.32.  
 \*HISTORY III (Special) (Three papers) 24.35, 24.36,  
 24.37.
- HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I (Two papers)  
 19.15, 19.16.
- ITALIAN I (Two papers) 35.10, 35.11.  
 ITALIAN II (Three papers) 35.20, 35.21, 35.22.  
 ITALIAN III (Three papers) 35.30, 35.31, 35.32.
- LATIN I (Two papers) 9.10, 9.11.  
 LATIN II (Three papers) 9.20, 9.21, 9.22.  
 LATIN III (Three papers) 9.30, 9.31, 9.32.
- MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 4.10, 4.11.  
 MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 4.20, 4.21, 4.22.
- MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.  
 MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.  
 MUSIC II (Special) (Three papers) 41.10, 41.15,  
 41.16.  
 MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.  
 MUSIC III (Special) (Three papers) 41.25, 41.26,  
 and either 41.13 or 41.14.

NEW ZEALAND HISTORY (Two papers) 24.16, 24.17.

PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 29.10, 29.11.

PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 29.20, 29.21.

PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 29.30, 29.31, 29.32.

\*POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 30.10, 30.11.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 32.10, 32.11.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 32.20, 32.21.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 32.30, 32.31, 32.32.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 26.10, 26.11.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 26.20, 26.21.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 26.30, 26.31,  
26.32.

\*RUSSIAN I (Two papers) 43.10, 43.11.

SPANISH I (Two papers) 45.10, 45.11.

#### GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 39.10, 39.11.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III

BOTANY I, II, IIIA

CHEMISTRY I, II, IIIA

GEOLOGY I, II, IIIA

PHYSICS I, II, IIIA

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

ZOOLOGY I, II, IIIA

As prescribed  
for the  
Degree of  
Bachelor of  
Science.

\* Starred items will not be taught during the  
current Calendar year.



THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER  
OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

M. A.

Regulation 7(a), p.173: ADD the following sentence:

"Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division."

*HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS*

*Professor Beadle*

*K. von Meier*

*A.M. Lawrence*

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I

(Two papers)

19.15, 19.16 An Introduction to the History and Theory of Fine Arts.

19.15 (a) i. A visual survey of masterpieces in the history of art and architecture, chosen from different media and from different historical periods, the criterion for their selection being their outstanding aesthetic significance.

ii. A survey of selected historical and stylistic periods of art and architecture, establishing the relationship of art to contemporary persons and events.

iii. Critical examination of such terms as Classical, Neo-Classical, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque etc. with specific reference to actual works of art. The relationship between such styles or periods with emphasis upon the historical processes of continuity and change.

19.16 (b) Investigation of selected types of artistic problems:

- i. Technical (e.g. the invention of oil painting),
  - ii. Iconographical (e.g. traditions of personifying the virtues and vices),
  - iii. Stylistic (e.g. problems of Neo-Classicism; Augustan Rome; Ming Dynasty China; 19th Century Europe),
- or such other topics as may be approved from time to time by the Senate;
- together with discussions of style in general, especially in related fine arts (music and poetry) and in the practical arts.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- J. Ackerman, "A Theory of Style" and "Art History and the Problems of Criticism" (both available for purchase at the Elam School of Arts only).
- E. Holt, A Documentary History of Art (Anchor)
- H.W. Janson, A History of Art (Thames and Hudson)
- E. Panofsky, Meaning in the Visual Arts (Meridian)
- N. Pevsner, Pioneers of Modern Design (Pelican)
- B. Shahn, The Shape of Content (Vintage or Oxford)

#### RECOMMENDED READING

- C. Bell, Art (Grey Arrow)
- K. Clark, The Nude (Pelican)
- R. Goldwater and R. Treves, Artists on Art (Phaidon)
- E.H. Gombrich, The Story of Art (Phaidon)
- S. Langer, Problems of Art (Scribners)
- M. Phillipson, Aesthetics Today (Meridian)
- H. Read, A Concise History of Modern Painting (Thames and Hudson)
- H. Wölfflin, Principles of Art History

# TIME TABLE FOR LECTURES

Lectures will be held in the lecture hall, Fine Arts Building, 58 Wynyard Street as follows-

9-10 am. Monday  
9-10 am. Tuesday  
9-10 am. Wednesday

Students will also be required to attend a one hour tutorial class each week.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

B.Sc.

Regulation 33, p. 261:

Insert after Ancillary Mathematics -

- \* Microbiology II (Two papers) 40.20, 40.21.
- \* Microbiology III (Two papers) 40.30, 40.31.

Insert note at end of regulation -

- \* The subjects marked with an asterisk will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

M.Sc.

Regulation 6 (a), p. 264: ADD the following sentence:

"Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two Divisions, First Division and Second Division."

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER  
OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

M. Com.

Regulation 5, p.304: ADD the following sentence:

"Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two  
divisions, First Division and Second Division."

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND HONOURS  
IN LAW

LL.M.

Regulation IV (1), p.325: ADD the following sentence:

"Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two  
divisions, First Division and Second Division."

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Regulation IV, p.346: Insert after 'Examination'  
in line 3 -

" or has been admitted ad eundem statum, "

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE  
AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

B.Arch and B.Arch. (Hons.)

Page 354: ADD new Regulation 5 and renumber the existing regulations:

"Any candidate for the degree who fails to pass over any period of two successive years of his academic studies sufficient subjects in the examinations for any professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year shall not be entitled to re-enrol without previously having gained permission of the Senate so to do.

Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Faculty of Architecture as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 1st March of the year in which the student desires to enrol. Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council."

Amend Regulation 6 (renumbered regulation7), p.354; list of subjects second column.

Insert between "History" and "Philosophy" -

"History and Theory of Fine Arts"

## DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

Dip. Arch.

Page 366: ADD new Regulation VI and renumber the existing regulations:

"Any candidate for the Diploma who fails to pass over any period of two successive years of his academic studies sufficient subjects in the examinations for any professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year shall not be entitled to re-enrol without previously having gained permission of the Senate so to do.

Permission of the Senate granted to any such student to enrol may be subject to such conditions relating to the Faculty of Architecture as the Senate may see fit to impose. Applications for such permission shall be made on or before 1st March of the year in which the student desires to enrol. Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any conditions of enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council."

## DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip. T. P.

Regulation II (b), p.373: Delete all words following "Examination" in line 5, and insert -

"or have been admitted ad eundem statum or have been granted special admission and matriculated, or "

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

## Ph.D.

(These regulations replace the regulations printed on pages 410-412)

1. Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing-
  - (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
  - (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.
2. The preliminary qualification shall be one of the following:
  - (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Master's degree with Honours of the University of Auckland, or
  - (b) admission by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the subject of the proposed research, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.
4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall pay a registration fee of \$5.15.0 and

tuition fees as follows:

First year	£31.10.0 plus Annual University Fee £3.7.6.
Second year	£31.10.0 plus Annual University Fee £3.7.6.

If the thesis is not submitted at the end of the second year no further fees are payable but an enrolment card must be completed each year until the thesis is submitted.

5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering who has qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may subsequently be registered as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. After being registered as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

Provided also that field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

Provided also that research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate.



7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

NOTE: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research.

An examination fee of £17.7.6 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be re-submitted as provided in regulation 12, a further examination fee of £17.7.6 is payable.

10. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined, the Council shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department through the Senate, appoint three examiners, one of whom shall be the Supervisor. (Where more than one Supervisor has been appointed they shall act jointly as supervising examiners.) The other two examiners will normally be:

- (a) A member of the staff of one of the other Universities within New Zealand, but where the subject is taught at the University of Auckland only, then a member of the staff of the University of Auckland may be appointed.
- (b) A person external to the Universities in New Zealand and, where possible, an overseas authority in the subject of the thesis.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

12. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a re-

port to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

After a candidate has been approved for the award of a Ph.D. degree, one copy of the thesis shall be returned to him and two copies deposited in the University Library.

NOTE: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in regulation 9 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from the date of bringing in of these regulations.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical - Electrical - Civil

B. E.

Regulation VIII, p. 380: DELETE last sentence and substitute the following -

" Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall be granted Provisional Admission, which will not be confirmed until he has been credited with passes in all subjects of the Second Professional Examination."

\* \* \* \* \*

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Prescription

and

Timetable

for

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS

for

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

1963

AMENDMENTS TO COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS  
AS PUBLISHED IN 1963 CALENDAR

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

Regulations 25 Page 169.

Add the following to the list of subjects in  
Group A.

History and Theory of Fine Arts I (Two papers)  
19.15, 19.16.

*HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I*

*Professor Beadle*

*K.von Meier*

*A.M.Lawrence*

History and Theory of Fine Arts I (Two papers)  
19.15, 19.16 An Introduction to the History and  
Theory of Fine Arts.

19.15 (a) i. A visual survey of masterpieces in the  
history of art and architecture, chosen from different  
media and from different historical periods, the  
criterion for their selection being their outstanding  
aesthetic significance.

ii. A survey of selected historical and  
stylistic periods of art and architecture, estab-  
lishing the relationship of art to contemporary per-  
sons and events.

iii. Critical examination of such terms as  
Classical, Neo-Classical, Gothic, Renaissance, Baro-  
que etc. with specific reference to actual works of  
art. The relationship between such styles or periods  
with emphasis upon the historical processes of con-  
tinuity and change.

19.16 (b) Investigation of selected types of art-  
istic problems:

- i. Technical (e.g. the invention of oil painting),
- ii. Iconographical (e.g. traditions of personifying the virtues and vices),
- iii. Stylistic (e.g. problems of Neo-Classicism: Augustan Rome; Ming Dynasty China; 19th Century Europe),

or such other topics as may be approved from time to time by the Senate;

together with discussions of style in general, especially in related fine arts (music and poetry) and in the practical arts.

#### TEXTBOOKS

- J.Ackerman, "A Theory of Style" and "Art History and the Problems of Criticism" (both available for purchase at the Elam School of Arts only).
- E.Holt, A Documentary History of Art (Anchor)
- H.W.Janson, A History of Art (Thames & Hudson)
- E.Panofsky, Meaning in the Visual Arts (Meridian)
- N.Pevsner, Pioneers of Modern Design (Pelican)
- B.Shahn, The Shape of Content (Vintage or Oxford)

#### RECOMMENDED READING

- C.Bell, Art (Grey Arrow)
- K.Clark, The Nude (Pelican)
- R.Goldwater and R.Treves, Artists on Art (Phaidon)
- E.H.Gombrich, The Story of Art (Phaidon)
- S.Langer, Problems of Art (Scribners)
- M.Phillipson, Aesthetics Today (Meridian)
- H.Read, A Concise History of Modern Painting (Thames & Hudson)
- H.Wölfflin, Principles of Art History

#### TIME TABLE FOR LECTURES

Lectures will be held in the lecture hall. Fine Arts Building, 58 Wynyard Street as follows:-

- 9-10 am. Monday  
 9-10 am. Tuesday  
 9-10 am. Wednesday

Students will also be required to attend a one hour tutorial class each week.